BECKHOFF New Automation Technology

Manual | EN

TF85xx

TwinCAT 3 | Plastic Application



# Table of contents

1	Fore	reword7				
	1.1	Notes or	n the documentation	7		
	1.2	For your	safety	7		
	1.3	Notes or	n information security	9		
2	Intro	duction 10				
3	Versi	on of the	documented software	12		
4	PLC	concept	and strategy	13		
	4.1	HMI inte	rface	13		
	4.2	Modifica	tion and extension by inheritance	14		
	4.3	Use of ir	iterfaces	14		
	4.4	Initializat	tion and cycle methods	15		
	4.5	Data har	ndling	16		
	4.6	Project s	structure	18		
5	PLC-	API (clas	s overview)	23		
	5.1	Base - B	ase classes	23		
		5.1.1	FB_Base	23		
		5.1.2	FB_BaseHmi	24		
		5.1.3	FB_BaseMd	25		
		5.1.4	FB_BaseMdHmi	25		
	5.2	Runtime	- Handling of initialization and cycle calls	26		
		5.2.1	FB_BaseRuntime	26		
		5.2.2	I_RuntimeInterface	28		
	5.3	Axis - Ge	eneral axis types	29		
		5.3.1	FB_Axis	29		
		5.3.2	FB_PtpMotion	36		
		5.3.3	FB_PtpMotionHmi	37		
		5.3.4	FB_BaseCammingHmi	41		
		5.3.5	FB_Extruder	41		
	5.4	Clamp, 0	Carriage - Standard PTP axes	43		
		5.4.1	FB_Clamp	43		
		5.4.2	FB_Carriage	44		
	5.5	ManualF	unction - Manual functions	45		
		5.5.1	FB_ManualFunctionHmi	45		
		5.5.2	FB_ManualPower	47		
		5.5.3	FB_ManualPtp	47		
		5.5.4	FB_ManualTurnrate	48		
	5.6	Tempera	ature - TF8540 Temperature Interface	49		
		5.6.1	FB_Temperature	49		
		5.6.2	FB_TemperatureHmi	55		
		5.6.3	FB_TemperatureGroup	56		
		5.6.4	FB_TemperatureGroupHmi	60		
		5.6.5	FB_TempChannelBase	63		
		5.6.6	FB_TempChannel	64		

	5.6.7	FB_TempChannelHmi	65
	5.6.8	FB_TempRecipe	65
	5.6.9	FB_TempSupply	66
	5.6.10	FB_TempSupplyLine	67
	5.6.11	FB_TempSchedule	68
	5.6.12	FB_TempScheduleHmi	68
	5.6.13	FB TimerTempHmi	69
5.7	Recipe -	recipe management	70
	5.7.1	FB_PlcStateToHmi	71
	5.7.2	I_RecipeState	72
	5.7.3	FB_Recipe	72
5.8	Machine	Data - Machine data	73
	5.8.1	FB_MdBaseContainer	74
	5.8.2	FB_MdBaseComponent	76
	5.8.3	FB_MdCollection	77
5.9	Operatio	nData - Production data and statistics	78
	5.9.1	FB_ProductionCounter	78
	5.9.2	FB_ProductionCounterComponent	78
5.10	EventLo	gger - logging of events and errors	79
	5.10.1	FB_AlarmHandler	79
	5.10.2	FB_AppMessage	80
5.11	Analog -	analog value scaling	81
	5.11.1	FB_ScaleAnalogHmi	81
	5.11.2	FB_Monitoring	82
	5.11.3	FB_Setpoints	84
5.12	Timer - p	process timing	84
	5.12.1	FB_TimerHmi	84
	5.12.2	FB_TimerTon	85
	5.12.3	FB_TimerTof	86
	5.12.4	FB_TimerTp	87
	5.12.5	FB_TimerWeekdayHmi	87
	5.12.6	FB_TimerWeekdayMaster	89
5.13	BlowMol	ding - Blow molding specific classes	89
	5.13.1	FB_Blowing	89
	5.13.2	FB_IntervalBlowing	91
	5.13.3	FB_Blowpin	92
	5.13.4	FB_BlowMoldingExtruder	93
	5.13.5	FB_Wtc	94
	5.13.6	FB_WtcTimeMaster	96
	5.13.7	FB_WtcAccuMaster	96
5.14	Utilities		97
	5.14.1	FB_AdaptableSequence	97
	5.14.2	FB_FlexValue	102
	5.14.3	FB_Parameter	103
	5.14.4	FB_TableGeneratorAsciiFile	104
	5.14.5	FB_TrendHmi	105

		5.14.6	FB_Trigger	109
		5.14.7	FB_LatchTrigger	110
		5.14.8	FB_LibVersion	111
		5.14.9	FB_LibVersionBeta	111
		5.14.10	F_SecondsToTime()	. 112
		5.14.11	F_TimeToSeconds()	. 113
		5.14.12	F_GetCycleTime()	. 113
		5.14.13	F_TryDivide()	. 114
		5.14.14	F_GetLocalSystemtime	. 114
		5.14.15	F_GetLocalSystemtimeEx	. 115
		5.14.16	PlasticStatusHmi	. 115
	5.15	Setting p	arameters - Tc3_PlasticBaseAppStaticParams	. 116
6	PLC :	samples	/ instructions	118
	6.1	General		118
		6.1.1	Set up new TwinCAT project	118
		6.1.2	Set up empty project / extend existing project	119
		6.1.3	Update Plastic Base Application subsequently in the project	. 120
	6.2	Object or	rientation	121
		6.2.1	Adding a variable to a class (FB)	121
		6.2.2	Adding a property or method to a class (FB)	121
		6.2.3	Adapting inner procedures of a class (FB)	124
		6.2.4	Extending the HMI parallel class (FB)	. 126
	6.3	Axes		. 128
		6.3.1	Creating and initializing NC axis	. 128
		6.3.2	Creating and initializing NC transformation axis	. 130
		6.3.3	Integrating manual function into an axis	. 132
	6.4	Data ma	nagement	. 133
		6.4.1	Creating machine data	. 133
		6.4.2	Integrating recipe release	. 134
	6.5	Tempera	iture control	. 134
		6.5.1	Instantiating and initiating temperature control	. 134
		6.5.2	Mapping and configuration of temperature zones	. 135
		6.5.3	Commissioning of the temperature control	. 136
7	HMI p	oroject st	ructure	. 139
	7.1	Reference	ces	. 139
	7.2	Themes		. 140
	7.3	Contents	·	. 141
		7.3.1	Start page	. 147
		7.3.2	Navigation	. 150
		7.3.3	Info	. 151
		7.3.4	Manual functions	. 152
		7.3.5	Axes	. 153
		7.3.6	Extruder	. 158
		7.3.7	Parameter	. 162
		7.3.8	Process	. 167

		7.3.9	System	. 172
		7.3.10	Temperature	. 175
		7.3.11	WTC	. 186
	7.4	Localizat	ion	. 190
	7.5	View		. 190
8	Арре	ndix		. 194
	8.1	Commiss	sioning of the temperature control	. 194
	8.2	Creating	and using the ZoneImageLayoutConfig server symbol	. 198
	8.3	PLC-API	(obsolete)	. 199
		8.3.1	F_TryDevide()	. 200
		8.3.2	FB_TrafoTableGenerator	. 200
		8.3.3	FB_MonitoringZone	. 207
		8.3.4	FB_TempCtrl	. 208
		8.3.5	FB_TempCtrlHmi	. 215
		8.3.6	FB_TempGroup	. 216
		8.3.7	FB_TempGroupHmi	. 219
		8.3.8	FB_TempGroupOpModeHmi	. 220
		8.3.9	FB_TempZone	. 221
		8.3.10	FB_TempZoneHmi	. 222

# 1 Foreword

# **1.1** Notes on the documentation

This description is intended exclusively for trained specialists in control and automation technology who are familiar with the applicable national standards.

For installation and commissioning of the components, it is absolutely necessary to observe the documentation and the following notes and explanations.

The qualified personnel is obliged to always use the currently valid documentation.

The responsible staff must ensure that the application or use of the products described satisfies all requirements for safety, including all the relevant laws, regulations, guidelines, and standards.

#### Disclaimer

The documentation has been prepared with care. The products described are, however, constantly under development.

We reserve the right to revise and change the documentation at any time and without notice. No claims to modify products that have already been supplied may be made on the basis of the data, diagrams, and descriptions in this documentation.

#### Trademarks

Beckhoff<sup>®</sup>, TwinCAT<sup>®</sup>, TwinCAT/BSD<sup>®</sup>, TC/BSD<sup>®</sup>, EtherCAT<sup>®</sup>, EtherCAT G<sup>®</sup>, EtherCAT G10<sup>®</sup>, EtherCAT P<sup>®</sup>, Safety over EtherCAT<sup>®</sup>, TwinSAFE<sup>®</sup>, XFC<sup>®</sup>, XTS<sup>®</sup> and XPlanar<sup>®</sup> are registered and licensed trademarks of Beckhoff Automation GmbH.

If third parties make use of designations or trademarks used in this publication for their own purposes, this could infringe upon the rights of the owners of the said designations.

#### Patents

The EtherCAT Technology is covered, including but not limited to the following patent applications and patents:

EP1590927, EP1789857, EP1456722, EP2137893, DE102015105702 and similar applications and registrations in several other countries.

# Ether**CAT**

EtherCAT<sup>®</sup> is registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany

#### Copyright

© Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG, Germany.

The distribution and reproduction of this document as well as the use and communication of its contents without express authorization are prohibited.

Offenders will be held liable for the payment of damages. All rights reserved in the event that a patent, utility model, or design are registered.

# 1.2 For your safety

#### Safety regulations

Read the following explanations for your safety.

Always observe and follow product-specific safety instructions, which you may find at the appropriate places in this document.

#### **Exclusion of liability**

All the components are supplied in particular hardware and software configurations which are appropriate for the application. Modifications to hardware or software configurations other than those described in the documentation are not permitted, and nullify the liability of Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG.

#### Personnel qualification

This description is only intended for trained specialists in control, automation, and drive technology who are familiar with the applicable national standards.

#### Signal words

The signal words used in the documentation are classified below. In order to prevent injury and damage to persons and property, read and follow the safety and warning notices.

#### Personal injury warnings

Hazard with high risk of death or serious injury.		
Hazard with medium risk of death or serious injury.		
There is a low-risk hazard that could result in medium or minor injury.		

#### Warning of damage to property or environment

**NOTICE** The environment, equipment, or data may be damaged.

#### Information on handling the product

This information includes, for example: recommendations for action, assistance or further information on the product.

# **1.3** Notes on information security

The products of Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG (Beckhoff), insofar as they can be accessed online, are equipped with security functions that support the secure operation of plants, systems, machines and networks. Despite the security functions, the creation, implementation and constant updating of a holistic security concept for the operation are necessary to protect the respective plant, system, machine and networks against cyber threats. The products sold by Beckhoff are only part of the overall security concept. The customer is responsible for preventing unauthorized access by third parties to its equipment, systems, machines and networks. The latter should be connected to the corporate network or the Internet only if appropriate protective measures have been set up.

In addition, the recommendations from Beckhoff regarding appropriate protective measures should be observed. Further information regarding information security and industrial security can be found in our <u>https://www.beckhoff.com/secguide</u>.

Beckhoff products and solutions undergo continuous further development. This also applies to security functions. In light of this continuous further development, Beckhoff expressly recommends that the products are kept up to date at all times and that updates are installed for the products once they have been made available. Using outdated or unsupported product versions can increase the risk of cyber threats.

To stay informed about information security for Beckhoff products, subscribe to the RSS feed at <u>https://www.beckhoff.com/secinfo</u>.

# 2 Introduction

The TwinCAT 3 Plastic Application represents the third implementation level of the industry solution for plastics machines from Beckhoff Automation. In this level, the technology-specific functions of the TwinCAT 3 Plastic Framework (second level) are implemented in production-specific execution.



Various production part processes can be listed as examples of production-specific functions:

- Blow molding application: wall thickness control (WTC)
- · Injection molding application: injection process (Injection Unit)
- Extrusion application: constant extrusion (extruder)

In the TwinCAT 3 Plastic Application, precisely these production part processes are implemented and preconfigured as examples. The source code for the Plastic Application is provided free of charge, which makes it possible to edit and extend the solution in any way. Therefore, the Base Application is ideal as a basis for starting a new project.

#### Concrete structure

In addition to the vertical division into Sample Code and Plastic Base Application, the project can also be differentiated horizontally: **PLC** and **HMI**.

# TwinCAT 3 Plastic Application Prepared for various plastics machines Type specific PLC project TwinCAT 3 Plastic Base Application

For the horizontal division, there are two projects on the PLC side, which implement the functions of the Plastic Application in a coordinated manner.

In the vertical distinction, both projects are divided into a general part (Plastic Base Application) and a machine-specific part (Type specific PLC project). This division ensures that even after the start of a project, the further development of the Plastic Application can be benefited from.



#### Editing the Plastic Base Application not recommended

Editing the Plastic Base Application is quite possible. However, the option of support from Beckhoff Automation in terms of adaptations and extensions is thereby forfeited. Normally, you only edit the machine-specific part (Sample Code) and use the Plastic Base Application as a library.

Currently, the Plastic Application supports the following machine types:

- Blow molding machines
- · Extrusion machines

Further machine types are planned for future development.

# **3** Version of the documented software

#### Project:





### Dependencies:

Name	License number	Version
TwinCAT 3	/	3.1.4024.42 (or higher)
TwinCAT 3 HMI	TF2000	12.760.44
TC3 Plastic TC HMI Controls	TF8550	12.8.1
TC3 Plastic Technology Functions	TF8560	3.12.4.32

#### TwinCAT HMI Version

Only use the minor version of the TwinCAT 3 HMI specified here. Experience shows that minor updates may cause incompatibilities with the TwinCAT Plastic Application HMI project.

# 4 PLC concept and strategy

The PLC of the Plastic Application implements the control functions of the Plastic Framework (TF8540 & TF8560) in a manufacturing-oriented approach. The framework (in particular TF8560) itself is detached from this approach and implements core functions (CoreFunctions) for plastics technology. For example, a general point to point movement or cam plates are provided. In addition, the general axis interface <code>I\_AxisBase</code> offers the possibility to implement the production-oriented application algorithms without specifying the drive technology. This results in the classes (FBs) of the Plastic Base Application library.

As an example of the concept, the wall thickness control (WTC) can be considered here: This component of a blow molding machine is fundamentally based on the cam core function provided by TF8560 (Camming). For the user, this is often of secondary importance, since he wants to integrate the functions based on it, such as **Start wall thickness profile** or **Move to test position**, into his procedure. This step is pre-implemented by the Plastic Base Application so that the scope of tasks to be completed to the finished machine is minimized as much as possible.

Торіс	Description
PLC and HMI [ 13]	Communication path between PLC and HMI
Inheritance [▶ 14]	Use of inheritance for more efficient use of redundant code and easier function extension
Interfaces [▶ 14]	Structure of interface in Plastic Base Application and programming with interfaces to extend control flexibility
Initialization & Cycle Methods [▶_15]	Initialization of references, parameters and data
Data handling [▶ 16]	Data handling at machine and product level
Project structure [ 18]	Explanation of the TwinCAT project

Other concept points are discussed in more detail in the following subsections:

# 4.1 HMI interface

The communication between PLC and HMI is conceptually considered in the Plastic Application. This ensures that controlled access of the HMI to the PLC is possible. In addition, it is also quickly apparent in PLC programming that the respective sections are input and/or output values of the HMI.



The concept is for each class with information exchange to be given a second class, which assumes precisely this function. This results in the parallel-class model. In addition to the main class (FB\_Xyz), there is a parallel class of type FB\_XyzHmi for each added class. The parallel class is linked to the main class via an interface. In the instantiation, the instance of the parallel class must be passed to the instance of the main class for this purpose. Depending on the use case, the main class of the parallel class can also be passed in this step.

This arrangement results in a division of control data and user input/display values. In addition, controls from the T8550 Plastic TC HMI Controls are implicitly supported, greatly improving the integrity of the project. In the same way, recipe management can be optimally linked to and used with the PLC.

# 4.2 Modification and extension by inheritance

In the vertical division of the project structure into Plastic Base Application and Sample Code, the extension is implemented using IEC 61131-3 inheritance. This means that the machine-specific part (Sample Code) is freely adaptable, but can build on the implemented algorithms of the Plastic Base Application.



The consistent use of inheritance for changes to the machine controller also enables updates to the Plastic Base Application to be applied directly by Beckhoff Automation.

Editing the Plastic Base Application not recommended

Editing the Plastic Base Application is quite possible. However, the option of support from Beckhoff Automation in terms of adaptations and extensions is thereby forfeited. Normally, you only edit the machine-specific part (Sample Code) and use the Plastic Base Application as a library.

#### Concept of object-oriented programming

It is recommended to deal in detail with the concept of object-oriented programming according to IEC 61131-3 in order to be able to use the advantages effectively. Further information on object-oriented programming can be found in the documentation for <u>TwinCAT 3 PLC programming</u>

In Plastic Application, there are a total of four cases where an inheriting class (EXTENDS) can extend, modify or remove the inherited class:

- Runtime memory in the class variable declaration
  - Extension possible with EXTENDS
- · Add, overwrite and extend properties or methods
  - Extension possible with SUPER^. call
- Extend, modify and disable inner procedures
  - Extension possible with <u>FB\_AdaptableSequence</u> [▶ <u>97]</u>
- · Extend and modify HMI parallel class
  - Extending the interface and the parallel class with EXTENDS possible

# 4.3 Use of interfaces

The Plastic Base application, like the TF8560 Plastic Technology Functions, is based on working with interfaces. For this purpose, a standard interface exists on the part of the Plastic Base Application for almost every class, which provides access to the relevant properties and methods.



For many practical use cases in programming, access via an interface turns out to be much clearer. For example, methods for internal communication between two classes as well as other properties are not visible.

When extending a class using inheritance (see <u>section Inheritance [14]</u>), it is also possible to extend the corresponding standard interface. This can be accomplished in a comparable way to inheriting a class with the keyword EXTENDS.

# 4.4 Initialization and cycle methods

Since the Plastic Base Application concept frequently works with reference values such as interfaces, it must be ensured that the reference values used have a valid assignment. In order not to additionally burden the runtime by the constant validation of these assignments, the Plastic Base Application implements a concept for the initialization of an object.

The access of invalid reference values mainly concerns the call of cycle methods of a Plastic Base Application object. For this reason, an object must have been successfully initialized before the cycle method may be executed.



Handling with the FB\_BaseRuntime class recommended

All the initialization steps and cycle calls described below can be implemented using
FB\_BaseRuntime. This means that objects only have to be passed to the runtime. If the initialization steps fail, corresponding information is output via the TcEventLogger.

#### SetHMI() method

By means of the SetHMI() method an HMI parallel class can be passed to the main class. The method must always be executed before the Init() method, unless the class also works without HMI parallel class.

Error code	Abbreviation	Description
0x701	SrvNotSupported	The class does not support HMI parallel class.
0x71B	InvalidInterface	The passed interface is invalid.

#### Init() method

The Init() method is used to check the initialization state in addition to setting and configuring reference value assignments. Accordingly, when initializing an object, the HRESULT return value of the method must be checked. If the execution of the Init() method is unsuccessful, an error exists in the structure of the program codes. This error must be solved on code level.

#### Use of the BaseState

Redundantly to the return value of the Init() method, the BaseState of the base class FB\_Base can also be checked for a value greater than E\_BaseState.elnit.

#### Cyclic() method

The Cyclic() cycle method acts as an object-oriented version of a class instance call. I.e., the method is usually called once per cycle to process procedures and/or updates. The routines implemented in the Cyclic() method are mostly medium priority mechanisms. Therefore, this method is suitable for the implementation of a predefined command sequence or the processing of control commands from the HMI (e.g. the implementation of manual functions).

#### ParamInit() method

The ParamInit() method is used to initialize parameters. I.e., in this method, hardcoded default values are defined with which commissioning is started without preconfigured machine data. Since asynchronous communication may also be required in this method, execution may continue over several cycles until the HRESULT return value signals the success of the operation. It is recommended to add a timeout to detect a failure of the execution.

# 1

#### Loading the machine data

If loading machine data from a file is desired when starting the machine, this is not possible in the ParamInit() method. Therefore, implement a separate procedure that starts following the successful execution of ParamInit(). This is implemented by the FB\_BaseRuntime class in the Plastic Application project.

#### CoreCyclic() method

The special modification of a Cyclic() method as CoreCyclic() can be found again with individual classes such as FB\_Axis. This method handles particularly real-time critical tasks such as calling the cycle method of a TF8560 axis. Since such an axis also contains control algorithms, it is recommended to choose the cycle time as small as possible (standard 2 ms).

# 4.5 Data handling

The concept for the Plastic Application data handling is split into several levels.



Essentially, the Plastic Base Application implements three levels for loading parameters and other data. These levels are executed one after the other during the start-up phase and can partly be executed again after the start.

#### Standard parameterization (in code)- ParamInit ()

After successful execution of the Init() method, the default parameters defined in the code are loaded. Therefore, this level is considered to be the foundation, but can be overwritten by any subsequent instance.

#### Design-\commissioning-dependent data in a binary file - MachineData (machine data)

Machine data includes data that is set only once during the construction, commissioning or modification of the machine. Since this data can influence the machine behavior, the file is stored in binary format and roughly secured against external manipulation by a CRC checksum. The management of the machine data is completely handled by the PLC, but can be set and/or loaded/saved through the HMI.

The implemented machine data handling is based on the TF8560 utilities. The PLC code part is split into two classes: containers and components.

Containers are integrated into many objects of the Plastic Base Application and serve as a collection object for the data of a file. A class that contains machine data either has its own container or has a component that can be added to a container. The classes with their own container inherit from the class FB\_BaseMd and provide an interface to it. In the inheritance structure, multiple components (per inheritance level) are added to the container. This also allows the scope of the machine data to be further expanded in the end application.

Since the indices of the parameters must not be chosen arbitrarily for this purpose, the parameters are stored in the Plastic Base Application according to a defined scheme. This also ensures that the parameters can be prepared outside the controller in a program that will be provided in the future.

#### Product data / machine data - HMI-Recipe

The parameters to be regularly reset for the variation of the production process are summarized under the recipe data. This includes, for example, the set temperatures of the temperature zones, timings, production speeds, etc... The recipe data is managed collectively by the HMI and can be expanded as required in engineering. For more detailed information on recipe management, please refer to the chapter <u>Recipe</u> <u>management [173]</u>.

# 4.6 Project structure

The individual components of the project tree are discussed in more detail below.

#### System > License

Order No	License	Instances	License TAN	Current Status
TC1200	TC3 PLC	cpu license		unknown
TF2000	TC3 HMI Server	cpu license		unknown
TF5000	TC3 NC PTP	cpu license		unknown
TF5050	TC3 NC Camming	cpu license		unknown
TF5810	TC3 Hydraulic Positioning	cpu license		unknown
TF8540	Plastic Processing TwinCAT Framework	cpu license		unknown
TF8550	TC3 Plastic TC HMI Framework	cpu license		unknown
TF8560	TC3 Plastic Technology Functions	cpu license		unknown

Licenses may be excluded from the project under the following conditions:

Number	Context	Exclusion option
TC1200	PLC project	No
TF2000	TwinCAT HMI	Removing manually from the license list
TF5000	Electric NC axes	Removing NC task under MOTION
TF5050	Electric NC transformer axes	Removing NC transformer axes from the PLC
TF5810	Hydraulic axes	Removing Tc3_PlasticHydraulics reference and axes from PLC
TF8540	Temperature control	No
TF8550	HMI Plastic Controls	Removing NuGet packages and controls in HMI
TF8560	Plastic technology functions	No (used consistently in the Plastic Application)

#### System > Tasks



The four created tasks follow the following strategies:

- AdministrativeTask General control tasks of medium priority
  - Standard cycle time: 10 ms
  - Calling the HMI <> PLC Recipe communication
  - Storage and loading routines
  - · Communication commissioning tool of hydraulic axes
  - · Cyclic processing of application routines like: manual functions, process sequence, etc..
- MotionTask Real-time critical routines
  - Standard cycle time: 2 ms (= NC task)
  - · Cycle methods of the motion axes
  - Internal control mechanisms
- TemperatureTask Inertial temperature control
  - Standard cycle time: 25 ms
  - Calling the temperature control
- · SimTask -Simulation
  - Standard cycle time: 2 ms

Calling the cycle methods of the simulation

NOTICE

#### Correct cycle time for temperature control

The cycle time of the temperature control should be asynchronous to the frequency of the AC supply voltage. A synchronous cycle time promotes instability of the control!

#### System > Real-Time

Available Cores						
Shared / Isolated: 2 🔄 0 🚖 Read from Target Set on Target						
Core RT-Core	Base Core Lim	it	La	tency Warning		
0	1 💌 80 %		💌 (n	one)	•	
1 Defaul	t 1 💌 80 %		💻 (n	one)	-	
Object	RT-Core	Base Time (ms)	Cycle Time (ms)	Cycle Ticks	Priority 🛆	
🖨 MotionTask	Default (1)	1 ms	2 ms	2	4	
🗟 NC-Task 1 SAF	Default (1)	1 ms	2 ms	2	6	
💼 SimTask	Core 0 💌	1 ms	2 ms	2	8	
💼 I/O Idle Task						
	Default (1)	1ms	1 ms	1	10	
AdministrativeT	Default (1) Default (1)	1 ms 1 ms	1 ms 10 ms	1 10	10	
AdministrativeT	Default (1) Default (1) Default (1) The fault (1) The	1 ms 1 ms 1 ms	1 ms 10 ms 25 ms	1 10 25	10 14 16	
AdministrativeT     TemperatureTask     PlcAuxTask	Default (1) Default (1) Default (1) Default (1) Default (1)	1 ms 1 ms 1 ms 1 ms	1 ms 10 ms 25 ms (none)	1 10 25 0	10 14 16 50	

The PLC tasks can be split according to the number of cores and the single core performance of the CPU. For development systems, the project configuration can be adopted; for end devices, the following configurations have been tested in the field:

IPC / CX	Adjustments
CX2033	None
CX2043	None
C6030 (Basis)	None

#### System > Type System

✓ If Type System
□ If Tc3\_PlasticBaseApplicationTypes
□ If CustomerEvents

The Type System contains the used EventClasses. These EventClasses contain the respective events that are used in the Plastic Application.

#### Motion



All exemplarily implemented NC axes (electrical) are created in the NC task. The designations of the axes are based on the manufacturing significance.

PLC > Version

Solution Explorer	• # ×	Pic*    X Tc3_PlasticApplicationPlc8MM	Library Manager	# FB_Base.SetHMI #	FB_Axis.SetHMI
0 0 G 🔠 - 10 - 17 🖋 🗕 🚽 -		Common*			
Search Solution Explorer (Ctrl+ii)	.م	Compile Configuration:	N/A	✓ Platform: N/A	
Search Solution Explorer (Cht+a)  Search Solution Tc3 PlasticApplicationPlcBMM (1 project)  Solution Tc3 PlasticApplicationPlcBMM  Solution Tc3 PlasticApplicationPlcBMM  MOTION  Solution Tc3 PlasticApplicationPlcBMM  MOTION  Solution Tc3 PlasticApplicationPlcBMM  Solution Tc3 PlasticApplication  Solution Tc3 PlasticApplication  Solution Tc3 PlasticApplication  Solution  So	.م ب	Common*     Configuration:       Compile     Configuration:       Licenses     Project information       Statistic     Fraject information       SFC     Title:       Visualization     Version:       Usualization Profile     Unary Categories       Deployment     Descholder:       Advanced     Library features       Global version str     Posciption:	N/A	Platform: N/A  mation GmbH  plcation  Released  cation  compled libraries	
P SimPle Instance SAFETY C C+ MAULYTICS ■ Devices ■ Pic Instance-0 - SimPle Instance NCTask 1 SAF SimPle Instance - Pic Instance SimPle Instance - Pic Instance-1 SimPle Instance - Pic Instance-2		⊠ Minimize ki d	hanges in TwinCAT fi	es	

The currently used version of the project can be determined in two ways:

- PLC > PLC > PLC Project > Properties (right click) > Common > Version:
- PLC > PLC > PLC Project > Version > Global\_Version

#### PLC > Library references



The following libraries are installed in the project in addition to some general libraries from the general TwinCAT pool:

- Tc2\_PfwLib\_Processing
  - Temperature control algorithms
- Tc3\_PlasticBaseApplication
  - · Collection of application-oriented classes, explained in this documentation
- Tc3\_PlasticFunctions
  - · Virtual axis interface and technology functions
- Tc3\_PlasticHydraulic
  - · Hydraulic axes compatible with virtual axis interface
- Tc3\_PlasticNc
  - · Electric axes compatible with virtual axis interface



#### Error despite existing library

For compatibility and maintenance purposes, the versions of the included libraries are fixed. If you have already worked with the mentioned libraries in past versions, you have to install the updated versions. These can be found in the delivered project folder at **Dependencies**.

#### NOTICE

#### Adaptation to an older version not permitted

Do not change the library versions set in the project to an older version. Incompatibilities and unpredictable behavior of the software may occur!

#### PLC > Code



The control code is divided into four folders.

- \_Build: Machine type configuration
- · \_Tasks: Instantiation of the runtime and definition of the task calls
- Application: Application program
- Version: Automatically generated GVL with the used project version

#### Further information about the PLC code

- <u>Class overview [> 23]</u>
- Extension by inheritance [ 14]

#### PLC > SimPlc

In the second PLC (SimPlc) a machine simulation is implemented. This can be connected to the main control via mapping (comparable to the I/O of a machine). This allows the PLC to be implemented without including simulation elements. In addition, simulation can also be extended with the elements of PLC programming. This offers the advantage that the control PLC from project preparation does not have to be adapted to operation with a real machine. Only the mapping to I/O components is required.

# 5 PLC-API (class overview)

# 5.1 Base - Base classes

# 5.1.1 FB\_Base

FB\_Base

FB\_Base is the base class for most of the available classes of the Plastic Base Application.

#### Internal functions:

- Standard Error and Reset
- Creation of an instance default name
- Provision of the event interface

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_Base

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
BaseState	E_BaseState [▶ 24]	Get	eNotHandled	Initialization state of the class instance.
Error	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Class is in an error state.
Name	STRING	Get, Set	-	Specifies the name of the class instance.
ResultMessage	I_TcMessage	Get	-	Access to the class internal EventLogger.
_Name	STRING	Get	<sourcename &gt;</sourcename 	[PROTECTED] .Name without leading 'fb'

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description		
Reset()	Resets the error state of the class.		
SetHMI()	General assignment method for an FB_BaseHmi extending class.		

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_Base	Standard interface on FB_Base.
I_BaseEmpty	For extension without standard interface.
I_BaseDev	Covers all methods and properties

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.4)

## 5.1.1.1 E\_BaseState

Base State for the state of a Plastic Base Application object.

#### Syntax:

```
{attribute 'qualified_only'}
{attribute 'strict'}
TYPE E BaseState :
(
                          // Init routine failed
// Object has to be reinitialized
    eFailed := -9999,
    eReinit := -100,
    eNotHandled := 0,
                             // It starts Here
                              // FB Init is succeeded
    eInit,
                              // Init is succeeded
// ParamInit is succeeded
    eReady,
    eIdle,
                              // implementation usable busy flag
    eBusy,
    eError := 1000
                            // implementation usable error flag
);
END TYPE
```

#### Values

Name	Description
eFailed	Init procedure failed.
eReinit	Object must be re-initialized.
eNotHandled	Object was not handled.
elnit	FB_init was executed successfully.
eReady	Init was executed successfully.
eldle	ParamInit was executed successfully.
eBusy	Implementation-available busy flag.
eError	Implementation-available error flag.

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

## 5.1.2 FB\_BaseHmi

#### FB\_BaseHmi

FB\_BaseHmi is the base class of all HMI parallel classes. The provided Init(ipBase) method predefines that the parallel object is passed via the I\_Base interface.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_BaseHmi EXTENDS FB\_Base

#### 획 Methods

Name	Description
Init()	Default initialization method to pass the base class.

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_BaseHmi	Standard interface on FB_BaseHmi.

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.1.3 FB\_BaseMd

#### FB\_BaseMd



Extends the base class FB\_Base by the functions of the machine data handling. The structure of the machine data is explained in more detail in the <u>chapter Machine data [ $\triangleright$  73].</u>

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_BaseMd EXTENDS FB\_Base

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
MachineData	I_MdBaseContainer	Get	-	Interface to the machine data
				handling.

#### 획 Methods

Name	Description
AddMdComp()	[PROTECTED] Adds a component of type I_MdComponent to the machine data container.
Cyclic()	Cycle method - call once per PLC cycle.

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_BaseMd	Standard interface on FB_BaseMd.

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.1.4 FB\_BaseMdHmi

FB\_BaseMdHmi

HMI class in parallel with the base machine data class FB\_BaseMd. Is necessary for loading and saving the machine data via the HMI.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_BaseMdHmi EXTENDS FB\_BaseHmi

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
ParamHandle	REFERENCE TO FB_MdHandleHmi	Get	-	Interface for handling the machine data via the HMI.

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
Init()	Default initialization method to pass the base class.

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_BaseMdHmi	Standard interface on FB_BaseMdHmi.

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.2 Runtime - Handling of initialization and cycle calls

#### Advantage / Benefit

The <u>FB BaseRuntime [> 26]</u> class of the Plastic Base Application is used to simplify cycle calls and automated initialization of control objects. This greatly simplifies several steps such as creating, initializing, checking return values, generating error messages, cyclic calls, etc.

#### Requirements

For an object to be attached to the runtime, one of the following interfaces must be implemented.

#### Interfaces

Name	Description
I_RuntimeInterface	General interface for an attachable control object.
I_OneTaskInterface	Interface with an executable method.
I_TwoTaskInterface	Interface with two executable methods.
I_TempTaskInterface	Interface with a slow executable method.

## 5.2.1 FB\_BaseRuntime

#### FB\_BaseRuntime

The class automates the initialization and cyclic calls of instantiated control objects such as axes, sequence algorithms, temperature controllers, etc.

#### Internal functions:

- Initialization (Init(), ParamInit() and MdInit())
- Cycle calls (3-tasks)
- PIcMcManager support function (when using hydraulic axes)
- Software version check

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_BaseRuntime EXTENDS FB\_Base

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
DisableMdFillCollections	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Blocks the filling of attached <u>FB_MdCollection [▶ 77]</u> instances.
DisableMdInit	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Blocks the automatic loading of the machine data by the runtime.
DisableRecipe	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Locks the recipe handling of objects that support the interface <u>I Recipe [▶ 72]</u> .
MdInitExecuted	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Loading of the machine data was performed for all objects.
NumRuntimeObjects	INT	Get	0	Number of appended runtime objects.

#### 획 Methods

Name	Description
Append() [> 28]	Appends a control object to the runtime.
Clear()	Deletes the list of appended control objects.
MdSaveAll()	Starts the saving process of all appended control objects with machine data container.

#### Sycle methods

Name	Description	Cycle time (rec- ommended)
CoreCyclic()	Fast cycle method for control objects with I_TwoTaskInterface.	2 ms
Cyclic()	Normal cycle method for control objects with I_OneTaskInterface or I_TwoTaskInterface.	10 ms
TemperatureCyclic()	Slow cycle method for control objects with I_TempTaskInterface.	25 ms

The cycle methods must be called with programs (PRG) assigned to different tasks, so that the runtime can assign the appended objects to the individual tasks.

#### Possible events

ID	Description	Alarm/Message
1xx	Recipe	Message
10xx	Initialization	Alarm + Message
11xx	Parameterization	Alarm + Message
12xx	Version incompatibility	Alarm
20xx	Machine data	Alarm + Message

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_BaseRuntime	Standard interface on FB_BaseRuntime.

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

## 5.2.1.1 Append()

Append	
RuntimeInterface	
ni <i>I_BaseHmi</i>	
r	<b>Append</b> [_ <i>RuntimeInterface</i> mi <i>I_BaseHmi</i>

Appends a control object to the runtime.

#### Syntax:

```
METHOD Append : VOID
VAR_INPUT
iObj: I_RuntimeInterface;
iObjHmi: I_BaseHmi;
END VAR
```

#### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
iObj	I_RuntimeInterface	Object to be attached to the runtime.
iObjHmi	I_BaseHmi	Associated HMI object which is to be linked to the object.

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

## 5.2.2 I\_RuntimeInterface

Represents the general interface for a runtime-compatible control object.

#### Syntax:

```
INTERFACE I_RuntimeInterface
```

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
Init()	Method for checking the initialization of an object
ParamInit()	Method for standard parameterization of an object
SetHMI(ipBaseHmi)	Method for passing a parallel HMI object

All methods are checked by the FB\_BaseRuntime class for the HRESULT return value.

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.3 Axis - General axis types

## 5.3.1 FB\_Axis



Represents the standard class for all axis objects based on TF8560 axes.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_Axis EXTENDS FB\_BaseMd

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
BaseAxisInterfaces	I_AxisBase	Get	NULL	Interface to the assigned TF8560 axis.
ErrorAlarmTL	TcEventSeverity	Get, Set	.Error (3)	Severity of the alarm that the axis triggers in the error state.
Homing [ > 33]	I_Homing	Get	-	Homing functions
<u>Specific [▶ 30]</u>	I_AxisSpecific	Get	-	Axis technology-specific functions/values

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
CheckAxisState() [ 35]	Checks the current state of the axis.
FeedEnable()	Enable of a direction of movement.
Power()	Switching on the drive control.
Reset()	Reset axis errors.
SetAxisRef()	Assignment method for the TF8560 axis.
SetPosition()	Setting the axis position.

#### Cycle methods

Name	Description
CoreCyclic()	Cycle method with short cycle time (default: 2 ms)

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_Axis	Standard interface on FB_Axis
I_TwoTaskInterface	Runtime interface for two PLC tasks

#### Fossible events

ID	Description	Alarm/Message
10	Axis Errors	Alarm
20	Axis command rejected	Alarm

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.5)

## 5.3.1.1 FB\_AxisSpecific



The class implements technology-specific functions of a TF8560 axis.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_AxisSpecific EXTENDS FB\_Base

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
Hydraulic [ 31]	I_HydraulicFunctions	Get	-	Hydraulic-specific functions
<u>Nc [▶ 31]</u>	I_NcFunctions	Get	-	NC-specific (servo-electric) functions
<u>Trafo [▶ 32]</u>	I_TrafoFunctions	Get	-	Transformation-specific functions

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_AxisSpecific	Standard interface on FB_AxisSpecific

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

## 5.3.1.1.1 FB\_HydraulicFunctions

## FB\_HydraulicFunctions

Implements hydraulic-specific functions of a TF8560 axis.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_HydraulicFunctions EXTENDS FB\_Base

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
AutoldentFinished	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The executed characteristic curve measurement was completed successfully.
IsHydraulic	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Hydraulic functions are supported by the assigned axis type.

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
Autoldent()	Characteristic measurement of a hydraulic axis.

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_HydraulicFunctions	Standard interface on FB_HydraulicFunctions

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

## 5.3.1.1.2 FB\_NcFunctions

#### FB\_NcFunctions

Implements specific functions for an NC-based TF8560 axis.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_NcFunctions EXTENDS FB\_Base

### Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
AttachableMdInterface	I_MdComponent	Get	-	Interface to the machine data component
IsNc	BOOL	Get	FALSE	NC functions are supported by the assigned axis type.

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_NcFunctions	Standard interface on FB_NcFunctions
I_AttachableMdInterface	Interface for containerless machine data components

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

## 5.3.1.1.3 FB\_TrafoFunctions

#### FB\_TrafoFunctions



Implements specific functions for a transforming TF8560 axis.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TrafoFunctions EXTENDS FB\_Base

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
AttachableMdInterface	I_MdComponent	Get	-	Interface to the machine data component
IsTrafo	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Transformer functions are supported by the assigned axis type.
LowerLimit	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Lower limit of the real transformation
ParamList	I_Parameter	Get	-	Internal list for storing the TableGenerator parameters in the machine data
Table	I_CammingLookUp	Get	-	Interface to the instance of the table
TableGenerator	I_TrafoTableGenerator	Get, Set	NULL	Interface to a TableGenerator class to be assigned
UpperLimit	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Upper limit of the real transformation

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description	
AssignTableToAxis()	Assigns the internal table to the axis instance (means activating the transformation curve)	
ConvDriveEndsToLoadEnds()	Calculates the resulting software end positions of the load side using th transformation table	
CopyTableDriveEnds()	Copies the start and end position of the TableGenerator class to the software end positions of the drive axis.	
FillDebugTable()	Copies the contents of the internal table into a two-dimensional array	
ParamListToTableGenerator()	Copies the internal parameter list to the parameters of the TableGenerator	
TableGeneratorToParamList()	Copies the parameters of the TableGenerator into the internal parameter list	

#### Fossible events

ID	Description	Alarm/Message
201	Calling the TableGenerator property without previous assignment	Message

### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TrafoFunctions	Standard interface on FB_TrafoFunctions
I_AttachableMdInterface	Interface for containerless machine data components

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.5)

## 5.3.1.2 FB\_Homing



The Homing class implements standard procedures for homing an axis.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_Homing EXTENDS FB\_Base

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
AbsoluteSwitch	BOOL	Set	FALSE	Input value of an absolute position switch
AttachableMdInterface	I_MdComponent	Get	-	Interface to the machine data component
ExternalStates	I_AdaptableSeqExt	Get, Set	NULL	Interface to an object with additional homing procedure steps

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
DoAbort()	Cancels the currently active homing.
DoAbsSwitch()	Starts axis homing against an absolute position switch.
DoAbsSwitchSequence()	Starts a sequence of DoAbsSwitch() and DoFinish().
DoBlock()	Starts homing against an end stop.
DoBlockDetect()	Starts the position detection at an end stop.
DoBlockSequence()	Starts a sequence of DoBlock(), DoBlockDetect() and DoFinish().
DoFinish()	Starts the termination of homing.
DoSetZero()	Sets the current position of the axis to 0

## ■ Procedure controlling methods (<u>FB\_AdaptableSequence [▶ 97]</u>)

Name	Description
HomingStates() [ > 34]	State machine of the homing procedures

#### Fevent-driven methods (callback methods)

Name	Description
ExtAdaptSeq()	Dummy method() for use without "ExternalStates"

## Possible events

ID	Description	Alarm/Message
4000	Homing not allowed	Alarm
4001	Homing failed	Alarm
4002	Save homing was successful	Message
4003	Save homing was not successful	Message

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_Homing	Standard interface on FB_Homing
I_AttachableMdInterface	Interface for containerless machine data components
I_AdaptableSeqExt	Interface for providing external homing procedures

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

## 5.3.1.2.1 HomingStates()

Instance type	Instance Name
Master	fbHomingStates
Slaves	aBaseSeqMembers[E_HomingState.eLength]

#### State diagram:



#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.4)

## 5.3.1.3 CheckAxisState()

CheckA	xisState		1
eState E_AxisState — bSendEvent BOOL	BOOL	CheckAxisState	

Checks the current state of the TF8560 axis.

#### Syntax:

```
METHOD CheckAxisState : BOOL
VAR_INPUT
eState: BOOL;
bSendEvent: BOOL;
END_VAR
```

#### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
eState	E_AxisState	Axis condition to be checked
bSendEvent	BOOL	Logging an event when the checked state does not match.

#### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
CheckAxisState	BOOL	Is TRUE if the axis state matches.

#### Possible events

ID	Description	Alarm/Message
1000	Axis is not in state '{0}'	Message

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.3.2 FB\_PtpMotion

## FB\_PtpMotion

Inherits from the FB\_Axis class and implements further functions for PTP-based movements. In addition, the TF8550 Control Arrow Motion graph is supported via the FB\_PtpMotionHmi class.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_PtpMotion EXTENDS FB\_Axis

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
ClampOnlyLastSeg	BOOL	Get, Set	TRUE	Clamping is only possible in the last segment.
FixedMoveDirection <sup>1</sup>	BOOL	Get, Set	TRUE	Fixes the direction of movement for cluster 1 (negative) and 2 (positive).
PtpMoveFinished	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The PTP movement was executed successfully.
PtpMoveStopDone	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The PTP movement was successfully stopped.
StackSegmentCount	BOOL	Get, Set	TRUE	Aborted segments are taken into account in the subsequent command.
UseManualSpeed	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Commanded PTP movements should be executed at manual speed.

<sup>1</sup> Is obsolete (Alternative: FB\_PtpMotionHmi.AxisMove.Moves[].Direction)

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
CmpSegPos()	[PROTECTED] Forms the difference of two segment positions.
JogNegative()	Starts/stops a jog movement in negative direction.
JogPositive()	Starts/stops a jog movement in positive direction.
MovePtp()	Starts/stops a PTP movement with the parameterization from the HMI.

#### ■ Procedure controlling methods (FB AdaptableSequence [▶ 97])

Name	Description
<u>PtpSeq()</u> [▶ <u>37]</u>	Procedure for loading a PTP movement
#### Fossible events

ID	Description	Alarm/Message
2000	PTP command error	Message

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_PtpMotion	Standard interface on FB_PtpMotion

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include		
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.5)		

## 5.3.2.1 PtpSeq()

Instance type	Instance Name
Master	fbPtpSeq
Slaves	aBaseSeqMembers[E_PtpBaseSeq.eLength]

#### State diagram:



#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include		
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.4)		

# 5.3.3 FB\_PtpMotionHmi

## FB\_PtpMotionHmi

HMI parallel class of FB PtpMotion class

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_PtpMotionHmi EXTENDS FB\_AxisHmi

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
ActiveMove	INT	Get, Set	0	Index of the active MoveCluster
ActiveSegment	INT	Get, Set	0	Index of the active segment
<u>AxisMove [▶ 38]</u>	REFERENCE TO FB_AxisMove Hmi	Get	-	Motion configuration object
ParamPtpMotion	REFERENCE TO FB_MdPtpMot ionHmi	Get	-	HMI access to the PTP-specific machine data

## Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_PtpMotionHmi	Standard interface on FB_PtpMotionHmi

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include		
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)		

## 5.3.3.1 FB\_AxisMoveHmi

## FB\_AxisMoveHmi

#### Summarizes all Move clusters

## Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_AxisMoveHmi EXTENDS FB\_BaseHmi

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
<u>Moves [) 39]</u>	REFERENCE TO ARRAY[] OF FB_MoveCfg Hmi	Get	-	Move Cluster

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include		
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)		

## 5.3.3.1.1 FB\_MoveCfgHmi

## FB\_MoveCfgHmi

Summarizes the information of a Move Cluster

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_MoveCfgHmi EXTENDS FB\_BaseHmi

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
<u>Cams [▶_39]</u>	REFERENCE TO ARRAY[] OF FB_CamCfgH mi	Get	-	Cluster cams
ClampingDistance	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Position from which clamping starts
ClampingVelocity	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Pre-controlled velocity at which the clamping is performed
Direction	INT	Get, Set	0	Intended direction of the cluster
				<ul> <li>&gt; 0 – Positive direction</li> </ul>
				<ul> <li>= 0 – Undefined direction</li> </ul>
				• < 0 – Negative direction
EndFunction	INT	Get, Set	0	ID of the Move Cluster start function
InUse	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Cluster is used
ManualVelocity	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Manual velocity of the cluster
Segments [▶ 40]	REFERENCE TO ARRAY[] OF FB_SegCfgH mi	Get	-	Segments of the cluster
StartFunction	INT	Get, Set	0	ID of the Move Cluster end function

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
GetLastSegInUse()	[PROTECTED] Returns the last segment whose .InUse property is = TRUE

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include		
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.4)		

# 5.3.3.1.1.1 FB\_CamCfgHmi

FB\_CamCfgHmi

Summarizes the information of a cam

### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_CamCfgHmi EXTENDS FB\_BaseHmi

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
CamActive	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Cam is active
Hysteresis	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Threshold width
Threshold	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Threshold value

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

## 5.3.3.1.1.2 FB\_SegCfgHmi

FB\_SegCfgHmi

Summarizes the information of a segment

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_SegCfgHmi EXTENDS FB\_BaseHmi

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description	
Acceleration	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Acceleration of the segment	
Decelration	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Deceleration of the segment	
IgnoreOnce	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Ignores the segment once (at the next command)	
InUse	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Segment is used	
Jerk	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Jerk of the segment	
Limiting	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Pressure/torque limitation of the segment	
Position	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Target position of the segment	
SegFunction	INT	Get, Set	0	ID of the segment function	
Velocity	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Speed of the segment	

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
GetPtpLookup()	Returns the segment as a variable of type ST_LookUpPtpPoint

## Interfaces

Name	Description
I_SegCfgHmi	Standard interface on FB_SegCfgHmi

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include		
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.4)		

# 5.3.4 FB\_BaseCammingHmi



Extends the FB\_AxisHmi class for camming based axes with the necessary interface to the TF8550 CurveEditor.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_BaseCammingHmi EXTENDS FB\_AxisHmi

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
ActivateCurve	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Command of the HMI to take over the cam plate on control level
CurrentIndex	UDINT	Get	0	Indicates the current index of the cam plate where the drive position is located.

#### 획 Methods

Name	Description
GetActPoint()	Returns an actual value of the displayed curve.
GetSetPoint()	Returns a setpoint of the displayed curve.
SetActPoint()	Sets an actual value of the displayed curve.
SetSetPoint()	Sets a setpoint of the displayed curve.

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_BaseCammingHmi	Standard interface on FB_BaseCammingHmi

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include		
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)		

# 5.3.5 FB\_Extruder

## FB\_Extruder

Inherits from the FB\_Axis class and implements further functions for a continuous movement of an extruder.

## Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_Extruder EXTENDS FB\_Axis

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
GuidingValue	LREAL	Get	0.0	Contains the current turnrate for a master/slave connection of two FB_Extruder objects.
MasterExtruder	I_Extruder	Get, Set	NULL	Used to assign a master extruder.

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
DoBasicRpm()	Starts a rotary motion with the base speed set in the HMI.
DoNominalRpm()	Starts a rotary motion at the production speed set in the HMI.
DoTurnrateDown()	Decreases the turnrate.
DoTurnrateUp()	Increases the turnrate.

#### ■ Procedure controlling methods (FB\_AdaptableSequence [▶ 97])

Name	Description	
PowerStates() [▶ 42]	Procedure for executing the continuous rotary motion	

## Interfaces

Туре	Description	
I_Extruder	Standard interface on FB_Extruder	

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.4)

## 5.3.5.1 PowerStates()

Instance type	Instance Name
Master	fbPowerStates
Slaves	aSeqBaseMembers[E_ExtruderPowerStates.eLength]

#### State diagram:



#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.4 Clamp, Carriage - Standard PTP axes

## 5.4.1 FB\_Clamp



Implements specific functions for a clamping unit.

• Adds a closing segment to the PTP movement, which is permanently parameterized in the machine data.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_Clamp EXTENDS FB\_PtpMotion

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
DisableLockSegment	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Disables the use of the locking point segment for NC clamp axes.

#### Procedure controlling methods (FB AdaptableSequence [> 97])

Name	Description	
PtpSeq() [▶ <u>43]</u>	Procedure for loading a PTP movement (extended)	

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description	
I_Clamp	Standard interface on FB_Clamp	

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

## 5.4.1.1 PtpSeq()

#### Clamp PTP variant only active with NC transformer axes

The modified state eFillTable is only used when using an NC transformer axis!

Instance type	Instance Name
Master	fbPtpSeq
Slaves	aBaseSeqMembers[E_PtpBaseSeq.eFillTable]

## State diagram:



#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.4.2 FB\_Carriage

FB\_Carriage

Implements additional functions for the operation of a carriage movement (e.g. using a crank drive).

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_Carriage EXTENDS FB\_PtpMotion

#### Methods

Name	Description
DynamicScaler()	Scales the axis dynamics based on the velocity in relation to the maximum velocity. The methods are implemented as PRIVATE. The call in the cycle method is activated via the properties of FB_CarriageHmi.
SmoothStart()	Enables startup with reduced dynamics in the range outside the end positions. The methods are implemented as PRIVATE. The call in the cycle method is activated via the properties of FB_CarriageHmi.

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_Carriage	Standard interface on FB_Carriage

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.5 ManualFunction - Manual functions

# 5.5.1 FB\_ManualFunctionHmi

## FB\_ManualFunctionHmi

The class is used to connect to a TF8550 ManualOperation control.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_ManualFunctionHmi EXTENDS FB\_BaseHmi

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
<u>Cmd [▶ 45]</u>	I_ManualFunctionCmd Hmi	Get	-	Commands from the HMI
<u>State [▶ 46]</u>	I_ManualFunctionState Hmi	Get	-	Feedback signals to the HMI

## Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_ManualFunctionHmi	Standard interface on FB_ManualFunctionHmi

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

## 5.5.1.1 FB\_ManualFunctionCmdHmi

FB_	ManualFunctionCmdHmi

Summarizes the commands of the HMI in FB\_ManualFunctionHmi.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_ManualFunctionCmdHmi

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
ToBasePos	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Command to move to the base position
ToWorkPos	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Command for controlling the working position

## Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_ManualFunctionCmdHmi	Standard interface on FB_ManualFunctionCmdHmi

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

## 5.5.1.2 FB\_ManualFunctionStateHmi

### FB\_ManualFunctionStateHmi

Summarizes the feedback signals of the HMI in FB\_ManualFunctionHmi.

#### Internal functions:

• The MovingToXy properties set automatically when the respective signal of the <u>FB\_ManualFunctionCmd [} 45]</u> is set

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION BLOCK FB ManualFunctionCmdHmi

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
EnableBasePos	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Enables the button of the base position.
EnableWorkPos	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Releases the button of the working position.
FaultBasePos	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Signals an error in the base position.
FaultWorkPos	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Signals an error in the working position.
InBasePos	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Signals that the base position has been reached.
InWorkPos	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Signals that the working position has been reached.
MovingToBasePos	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Signals the execution to the base position.
MovingToWorkPos	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Signals the execution to the working position.

## Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_ManualFunctionStateHmi	Standard interface on FB_ManualFunctionStateHmi

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.5.2 FB\_ManualPower



Implements a predefined version of a manual function for switching on the axis control.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_ManualPower EXTENDS FB\_Base

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
Enable	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Releases the manual function.

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
Cyclic()	Cycle method
SetFeedEnableUse()	Configures the direction enable of the axis control.

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_ManualFunction	Universal interface to a manual function

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.5.3 FB\_ManualPtp

## FB\_ManualPtp

Implements a predefined version of a manual function for controlling a PTP axis.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_ManualPtp EXTENDS FB\_Base

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
Enable	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Releases the manual function.
TrigCmdBasePos	I_Trigger	Get	-	Trigger on the base position command
TrigCmdWorkPos	I_Trigger	Get	-	Trigger on the working position command

#### 🔍 Methods

Name	Description
Cyclic()	Cycle method
SetWorkBasePos()	Sets the base and working position for indication on the HMI

## Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_ManualFunction	Universal interface to a manual function

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.5.4 FB\_ManualTurnrate

FB\_ManualTurnrate

Implements a standard limit and display for tactile manual functions to adjust the turnrate of an axis.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_ManualTurnrate EXTENDS FB\_Base

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
Enable	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Releases the manual function.
CmdFaster	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Passes the command of the pressed button in the working position.
CmdSlower	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Passes the command of the pressed button in the base position.

#### Methods

Name	Description
Cyclic()	Cycle method
SetTurnrateLimits()	Configures the minimum and maximum number of revolutions and the use of the limit options.

## Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_ManualFunction	Universal interface to a manual function

Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.6 Temperature - TF8540 Temperature Interface

# 5.6.1 FB\_Temperature



Main class of temperature control to manage all temperature channels and groups.

#### Internal functions:

- Handling of the TcPfw temperature control (TF8540)
- Integrated data handling of grouping settings
- Management of individual sub-elements such as:
  - Temperature groups
  - Supply channels
  - Scheduler

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_Temperature EXTENDS FB\_BaseMd

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
DisableAlarms	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Suppresses alarms triggered by errors in a temperature channel.
DisableMessages	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Suppresses debug messages of the TF8540 library.
EnableCallback	BOOL	Get, Set	TRUE	Enables communication with the I/O components.
EnableConfig	BOOL	Get, Set	TRUE	Enables the configuration of all temperature channels.
EnableLooptest	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Enables current monitoring of all zones.
LibScopeVars	REFERENCE TO FB_Scope_TempCtrlV ariables	Get	-	Access to an overview of TF8540 live data.
Timer	I_TempSchedule	Get	NULL	Access to the connected scheduler.

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
Channels(x)	Returns an interface to the xth temperature channel of TF8540
CreateDefaultParams() [> 50]	Creates a default parameterization for all temperature channels
EnableAll() [> 51]	Enables all temperature channels on the PLC side.
Groups(x)	Returns an interface to the xth temperature group
LinkGroup() [> 52]	Assigns a linear arrangement of temperature channels to a group.
LinkSupply() [> 53]	Assigns a group to a supply channel.
LinkZone() [> 53]	Assigns a temperature channel to a group.
SetScheduler()	Assigns a schedule to the temperature control.
StandbyAll() [▶ 54]	Sets all temperature channels to standby.
Supply(x)	Returns an interface to the xth supply unit
SupplyLines(x)	Returns an interface to the xth supply channel
UnlinkGroup()	Removes all temperature channels from a group

### Exceptions avoidance

The list access functions (e.g. Channels(x), Groups(x), etc...) return the first element (root) of the list if the index is invalidly requested.

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_Temperature	Standard interface on FB_Temperature
I_TempTaskInterface	Runtime interface for a slow PLC task

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

## 5.6.1.1 CreateDefaultParams()

CreateDefau	tParams
bAllInUse BOOL	HRESULT CreateDefaultParams
eSensor E_TcPfw_TempSensType	
eTerminal E_TcPfw_TerminalType	
nChPerTerm INT	
eOutHeating E TcPfw TctrlOutSelect	
eOutCooling E TcPfw TctrlOutSelect	
fSetpoint LREAL	
fStandbySetp LREAL	
fPwmCycleTime LREAL	

Creates a default parameterization for all temperature channels

#### Syntax:

```
METHOD CreateDefaultParams : HRESULT

VAR_INPUT

bAllInUse: BOOL;

eSensor: E_TCPfw_TempSensType;

eTerminal: E_TCPfw_TerminalType;

nChPerTerm: INT;

eOutHeating: E_TCPfw_TctrlOutSelect;

eOutCooling: E_TCPfw_TctrlOutSelect;
```

	fSetpoint:	LREAL;
	fStandbySetp:	LREAL;
	fPwmCycleTime:	LREAL;
ND	VAR	

# 🐔 Inputs

F

Name	Туре	Description	Recommended standard
bAllInUse	BOOL	All channels are initialized as "InUse".	TRUE
eSensor	E_TcPfw_TempS ensType	Sensor type - NoSensor in simulation mode	eTcPfwTempSensT_NoSensor
eTerminal	E_TcPfwTerminal Type	Terminal type - NoTerminal in simulation mode	eTcPfwTermT_NoTerminal
nChPerTer m	INT	Number of channels per terminal	8
eOutHeatin g	E_TcPfw_TctrlOu tSelect	Output type of the heating output - NoSignal, to disable the heating function (e.g. for measuring zones)	eTcPfwTcOut_PWM
eOutCoolin g	E_TcPfw_TctrlOu tSelect	Cooling output type	eTcPfwTcOut_NoSignal
fSetpoint	LREAL	Temperature setpoint for all channels	180.0
fStandbySet p	LREAL	Temperature setpoint for standby temperature of all channels	18.0
fPwmCycle Time	LREAL	PWM cycle time for all outputs (dutyCycle = fPwmCycleTime * 0.1)	1.0

### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
CreateDefaultParams	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

## 5.6.1.2 EnableAll()



Enables all temperature channels on the PLC side.

#### Syntax:

```
METHOD EnableAll
VAR_INPUT
bCmd: BOOL;
bGroups: BOOL;
END_VAR
```

#### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
bCmd	BOOL	TRUE to grant the release, FALSE to withdraw the release.
bGroups	BOOL	The enable only takes into account channels that are assigned to a group.

#### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
EnableAll	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

## 5.6.1.3 LinkGroup()



Assigns a number of temperature channels to a group.

#### Syntax:

```
METHOD LinkGroup : HRESULT
VAR_INPUT
nStartIdx: INT;
nEndIdx: INT;
nGroupIdx: INT;
bOverwrite: BOOL;
END_VAR
```

#### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
nStartIdx	INT	Index of the first channel to be assigned
nEndldx	INT	Index of the last channel to be assigned
nGroupIdx	INT	Index of the group to which the channels are to be assigned
bOverwrite <sup>1</sup>	BOOL	Zones are assigned even if the group contains already assigned zones.

<sup>1</sup> Obsolete and will be ignored

#### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
LinkGroup	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

## 5.6.1.4 LinkSupply()



Assigns a supply unit to a group.

#### Syntax:

```
METHOD LinkSupply : HRESULT
VAR_INPUT
nGroupIdx: INT;
nSupplyIdx: INT;
nLine: INT;
END_VAR
```

### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
nGroupIdx	INT	Index of the group to which a supply unit is to be assigned
nSupplyIdx	INT	Index of the supply unit to be assigned to the group
nLine	INT	Supply channel to which the group members are connected
		<ul> <li>1; 2; 3 - phase L1, L2 or L3</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>4 – Between phases without connection to N</li> </ul>

#### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
LinkSupply	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

## 5.6.1.5 LinkZone()

		LinkZone	
_	nLinearIdx INT	HRESULT Linkz	Zone -
<u> </u>	nGroupIdx JNT		
-	nGroupMemberIdx	INT	
-	bOverwrite BOOL		

Assigns a single temperature channel (zone) to a group.

#### Syntax:

```
METHOD LinkZone : HRESULT
VAR_INPUT
nLinearIdx: INT;
nGroupIdx: INT;
nGroupMemberIdx: INT;
```

```
bOverwrite: BOOL;
END_VAR
```

Name	Туре	Description
nLinearldx	INT	Index of the channel to be assigned
nGroupIdx	INT	Index of the group to which the channel is to be assigned
nGroupMemberIdx <sup>1</sup>	INT	Index in the target group
bOverwrite <sup>1</sup>	BOOL	Zone is assigned even if the index is already occupied in the target group.

<sup>1</sup> Obsolete, will be ignored

#### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
LinkZone	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

## 5.6.1.6 StandbyAll()

Sta	andbyAll
-bCmd BOOL	HRESULT StandbyAll
-bGroups BOOL	

Sets all temperature channels to standby temperature.

#### Syntax:

```
METHOD StandbyAll : HRESULT
VAR_INPUT
bCmd: BOOL;
bGroups: BOOL;
END_VAR
```

#### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
bCmd	BOOL	TRUE to enable the standby temperature, FALSE to disable.
bGroups	BOOL	The function only considers channels that are assigned to a
		group.

#### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
StandbyAll	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

BECKHOFF

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.6.2 FB\_TemperatureHmi



HMI parallel class to the FB\_Temperature.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TemperatureHmi EXTENDS FB\_BaseMdHmi

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
AlarmAbsoluteHigh	BOOL	Get	FALSE	A channel (InUse = TRUE) has exceeded the absolute temperature maximum.
AlarmAbsoluteLow	BOOL	Get	FALSE	One channel (InUse = TRUE) has fallen below the absolute temperature minimum.
AlarmHighHigh	BOOL	Get	FALSE	At least one channel with active control has exceeded the HighHigh tolerance.
AlarmHigh	BOOL	Get	FALSE	At least one channel with active control has exceeded the High tolerance.
AlarmLow	BOOL	Get	FALSE	At least one channel with active control has fallen below the Low tolerance.
AlarmLowLow	BOOL	Get	FALSE	At least one channel with active control has fallen below the LowLow tolerance.
CountPfwChannels	LREAL	Get	20.0	Number of available TF8540 temperature channels
ParamTempSupply	REFERENCE TO ARRAY[] OF FB_MdTempSupplyHm i	Get	-	Parameter interface for parameterization via the HMI
ParamTempZone	REFERENCE TO ARRAY[] OF FB_MdTempZoneHmi	Get	-	Parameter interface for parameterization via the HMI
TempAmbient	LREAL	Get, Set	18.0	Standard ambient temperature (for simulation)

#### Methods

Name	Description
Groups(x)	Returns an interface to the xth temperature group (HMI class)



## Exceptions avoidance

The list access functions (e.g. Channels(x), Groups(x), etc...) return the first element (root) of the list if the index is invalidly requested.

## Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TemperatureHmi	Standard interface on FB_TemperatureHmi
I_Recipe	Interface for managing structured recipe values

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.6.3 FB\_TemperatureGroup



Class for group control of the temperature channels.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TemperatureGroup EXTENDS FB\_BaseMd

Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
AlarmAbsoluteHigh	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one channel) has exceeded the absolute maximum temperature.
AlarmAbsoluteLow	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one channel) has fallen below the absolute temperature minimum.
AlarmHighHigh	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one channel) has exceeded the HighHigh tolerance.
				Alarms to the tolerance values are only active if the zones are actively controlled.
AlarmHigh	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one channel) has exceeded the High tolerance.
				Alarms to the tolerance values are only active if the zones are actively controlled.
AlarmLow	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one channel) has fallen below the Low tolerance.
				Alarms to the tolerance values are only active if the zones are actively controlled.
AlarmLowLow	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one channel) has fallen below the LowLow tolerance.
				Alarms to the tolerance values are only active if the zones are actively controlled.
AlarmNoResponse	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Temperature value of the group (at least one channel) does not respond to the control.
AttachableMdInterface	I_MdComponent	Get	-	Interface to the machine data component
ConfigHash	T_SHA256	Get	0x0	Hash value of the current group configuration
ConfigID	UINT	Get	0	ID of the group configuration (incremental)
EnableLimitAlarms	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Exceeding a tolerance value/ limit triggers an alarm.
Fault	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one channel) has an error.
Index	INT	Get	0	Index (ID) of the group
IsActive	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one channel) is actively controlled.
IsEnabled	BOOL	Get	FALSE	All channels of the group are enabled.
IsStandby	BOOL	Get	FALSE	All channels of the group are in standby mode.
LoadHash	T_SHA256	Get	0x0	Hash value of the last configuration loaded from a file
ZonesCount	INT	Get	0	Number of zones in the group

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
EnablePLC()	Enables all zones of the group on the PLC side.
Force()	Forces all zones of the group to heating/cooling 100%.
UpdateGroup()	Updates the internal listing of the assigned groups
Zones(x)	Returns an interface to the xth zone of the group



## **Exceptions avoidance**

The list access functions (e.g. Channels(x), Groups(x), etc...) return the first element (root) of the list if the index is invalidly requested.

#### ■ Procedure controlling methods (FB AdaptableSequence [▶ 97])

Туре	Description
GroupStates() [> 59]	Procedure for loading, executing and saving tuning

#### Possible events

ID	Description	Alarm/Message
401x	Temperature operation monitoring	Alarm
402x	Tuning parameters loading process	Alarm
403x	Tuning parameters saving process	Message

## Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TemperatureGroup	Standard interface on FB_TemperatureGroup
I_AttachableMdInterface	Interface for containerless machine data components

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

## 5.6.3.1 GroupStates()

Instance type	Instance Name
Master	fbGroupStates
Slaves	aBaseSeqMembers[E_GroupStates.eLength]

## State diagram:



#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.6.4 FB\_TemperatureGroupHmi



HMI parallel class to the FB\_TemperatureGroup class.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TemperatureGroupHmi EXTENDS FB\_BaseMdHmi

Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
AlarmAbsoluteHigh	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one channel) has exceeded the absolute maximum temperature.
AlarmAbsoluteLow	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one channel) has fallen below the absolute temperature minimum.
AlarmHighHigh	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one channel) has exceeded the HighHigh tolerance.
				Alarms to the tolerance values are only active if the zones are actively controlled.
AlarmHigh	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one channel) has exceeded the High tolerance.
				Alarms to the tolerance values are only active if the zones are actively controlled.
AlarmLow	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one channel) has fallen below the Low tolerance.
				Alarms to the tolerance values are only active if the zones are actively controlled.
AlarmLowLow	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one channel) has fallen below the LowLow tolerance.
				Alarms to the tolerance values are only active if the zones are actively controlled.
AlarmState	PlasticStatusHmi	Get	0	Alarm Status for display with a TcHMI StateIndicator
BootAsScheduled	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	The temperature group is to start in the scheduled operation mode
ConfigHash	T_SHA256	Get	0x0	Hash value of the loaded group configuration
ConfigNote	STRING(127)	Get, Set	"	Note on the loaded group configuration
DoTune	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Starts tuning of all active zones of the group.
GroupName	STRING	Get, Set	"	Temperature group name
Index	INT	Get	0	Index (ID) of the group
IsOff	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group is switched off
IsOn	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group is switched on
IsScheduled	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group is in scheduled operation mode
IsStandby	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group is in standby mode
SetOff	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Switch off group
SetOn	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Switch on group
SetScheduled	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Set group to scheduled mode
SetStandby	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Set group to standby mode
TuningActive	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The tuning of the group is active

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
TuningDone	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The tuning of the group is completed.
TuningFailed	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The tuning of the group has failed
ZonesCount	INT	Get	0	Number of zones in the group

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
CollectRemainingSave()	[INTERNAL] Queries whether a property to be saved persistently has been set (.Set)
UpdateState()	[INTERNAL] Sets the active operation mode

## 🗝 Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TemperatureGroupHmi	Standard interface on FB_TemperatureGroupHmi

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.6.5 FB\_TempChannelBase

FB\_TempChannelBase

Base class for a single temperature channel

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TempChannelBase EXTENDS FB\_BaseHmi

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
Index	INT	Get, Set	0	References a PlasticBaseApplication channel to a TF8540 zone.

#### Class contains significantly more properties than listed

The properties of the FB\_TempChannelBase class overlap with the TF8540 Global Variables aaaPfwTempToHmi, aaaPfwTempMparamFromHmi, aaaPfwTempPparamFromHmi and stPfwTempCtrl. For more information on overlapping features, it is recommended to use the TF8540 documentation.

#### Interfaces

Name	Description
I_TempZoneHmi	Interface compatible with FB_TempZoneHMI.

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.6.6 FB\_TempChannel



Class for single control of a temperature channel.

### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TempChannel EXTENDS FB\_TempChannelBase



Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
AlarmNoResponse	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Temperature value of the channel does not respond to the control.
AttachableMdInterface	I_MdComponent	Get	-	Interface to the machine data component
ConfigID	UINT	Get, Set	0	ID of the active group configuration
EnableLimitAlarms	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Exceeding a tolerance value/ limit triggers an alarm.
Error	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Alias to 'Fault'
ExtruderID	INT	Get, Set	0	ID of the extruder used
Fault	BOOL	Get	FALSE	An error has occurred in this temperature channel
GroupID	INT	Get, Set	0	ID of the assigned group
IsActive	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Channel is actively controlled
IsEnabled	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Channel is enabled
IsLinked	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Channel is assigned to a group
IsStandby	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Channel is in standby mode
SupplyID	INT	Get	0	ID of the supply channel used
TuningLastExecution	DATE_AND_TIME	Get, Set	DT#1900-01-0 1T00:00:00Z	Date of the last successful execution of a tuning
TuningRequired	BOOL	Get, Set	TRUE	The current configuration requires autotuning

#### 🔹 Methods

Туре	Description
EnablePLC()	Enables the temperature channel on the PLC side
Force()	Forces the temperature channel to heating/cooling 100%.
Standby()	Sets the temperature channel to standby

#### Fossible events

ID	Description	Alarm/Message
400x	Temperature operation monitoring	Alarm

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TempChannel	Standard interface on FB_TempChannel
I_AttachableMdInterface	Interface for containerless machine data components
I_TempZone	Compatible interface with FB_TempZone

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.6.7 FB\_TempChannelHmi



HMI parallel class to the FB TempChannel class

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TempChannelHmi EXTENDS FB\_TempChannelBase

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
GroupID	INT	Get, Set	0	ID of the assigned group

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TempChannelHmi	Standard interface on FB_TempChannelHmi

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.6.8 FB\_TempRecipe

# FB\_TempRecipe

Recipe management class of temperature control.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TempRecipe EXTENDS FB\_Recipe

## Local HMI variables

Name	Data type	Description		
Setpoint	LREAL	Temperature set point		
Standby	LREAL	Temperature standby setpoint		
ThresholdM	LREAL	Negative inner tolerance		
ThresholdMM	LREAL	Negative external tolerance		
ThresholdP	LREAL	Positive inner tolerance		
ThresholdPP	LREAL	Positive external tolerance		

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description	
Init(ipChannel)	Initialization for linking with a temperature channel	

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_Recipe	Standard interface on FB_Recipe.

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include	
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)	

# 5.6.9 FB\_TempSupply

# FB\_TempSupply

Implements a supply unit of temperature control

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TempSupply EXTENDS FB\_BaseHmi

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
Index	INT	Get, Set	0	Supply unit index

#### 🔹 Methods

Туре	Description
Line(x)	Returns the xth supply channel of the supply group

#### Exceptions avoidance

The list access functions (e.g. Channels(x), Groups(x), etc...) return the first element (root) of the list if the index is invalidly requested.

## Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TempSupply	Standard interface on FB_TempSupply

Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.6.10 FB\_TempSupplyLine

# FB\_TempSupply

Implements a supply unit of temperature control

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TempSupplyLine EXTENDS FB\_BaseHmi

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
ActSupplyCurrent	LREAL	Get	0.0	Actual current of the channel
ActSupplyLoad	LREAL	Get	0.0	Actual output of the channel
AttachableMdInterface	I_MdComponent	Get	-	Interface to the machine data component
CalcErrorCurrent	LREAL	Get	0.0	Calculated error current of the channel
CalcSupplyLoad	LREAL	Get	0.0	Calculated output of the channel
CalcSupplyMatch	LREAL	Get	0.0	Deviation of the calculated and actual output of the channel
Frequency	LREAL	Get	0.0	Channel frequency
PwmCycleTime	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Cycle time of the PWM signal
PwmFactorC	INT	Get, Set	0	Factor PWM cycle time from cooling to heating
PwmMaxOnTime	LREAL	Get, Set	0.1	Maximum PWM switch-on time
PwmMaxOnTimeC	LREAL	Get, Set	0.1	Maximum PWM switch-on time of the cooling system
PwmMaxRampLoad	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Reserved
PwmMinOnTime	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Minimum PWM switch-on time
SupplyID	INT	Get, Set	0	ID of the channel

## Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TempSupplyLine	Standard interface on FB_TempSupplyLine
I_AttachableMdInterface	Interface for containerless machine data components

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.6.11 FB\_TempSchedule



Class for the use of weekday timers in connection with temperature control

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TempSchedule EXTENDS FB\_TimerWeekdayMaster

#### 🔹 Methods

Туре	Description
MemberSchedule(x)	Returns an interface to the first timer assigned to the group (member) x
MemberScheduledActive(x)	Returns an interface to the first timer assigned to the group (member) x and currently active

## Exceptions avoidance

The member access functions return a dummy instance in the absence of an overlap with member x.

### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TempSchedule	Standard interface on FB_TempSchedule
I_OneTaskInterface	Runtime interface for a PLC task

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.6.12 FB\_TempScheduleHmi

## FB\_TempScheduleHmi

HMI parallel class to FB\_TempSchedule class.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TempScheduleHmi EXTENDS FB\_BaseMdHmi

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
Timer <sup>1</sup>	REFERENCE TO ARRAY[] OF FB_TimerWeekdayHmi	Get	-	Interface to the individual dates of the schedule

<sup>1</sup> Obsolete

#### 🔹 Methods

Туре	Description
Timers(x)	Returns an interface to the xth timer

#### Exceptions avoidance

The list access functions (e.g. Channels(x), Groups(x), etc...) return the first element (root) of the list if the index is invalidly requested.

#### Requirements

1

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.6.13 FB\_TimerTempHmi



Extension of FB TimerWeekdayHmi with additional temperature-relevant attributes.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TimerTempHmi EXTENDS FB\_TimerWeekdayHmi

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
AttachableMdInterface	I_MdComponent	Get	-	Interface to the machine data component
MembersCount	INT	Get	0	Number of assigned members (groups)
Standby	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Timer is to be evaluated as standby operation

#### 🔹 Methods

Туре	Description
Clear()	Empties the list of members (groups)
Exists(x)	Checks whether member (group) x is assigned to the timer
Members() [▶ 70]	Returns an interface to the member
Subscribe(x)	Makes group x become a member of the timer

## Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TimerTempHmi	Standard interface on FB_TimerTempHmi

Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

## 5.6.13.1 Members()

	Members	
idx INT	I_TemperatureGroup	Members-

Returns an interface to the idx member (group)

#### Syntax:

METHOD Members	: I TemperatureGroup
VAR INPUT	_
idx:	INT;
iTemp:	I Temperature;
END VAR	_

#### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
ldx	INT	Index of the member in the list all members
iTemp	I_Temperature	Reference of the temperature control to determine the temperature group instance

#### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
Members	I_TemperatureGroup	Requested temperature group

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.7 Recipe - recipe management

The recipe management of the TF8550 Recipe Helper is based on the implementation of the <u>FB\_PlcStateToHmi[)\_71</u> class and the implemented handshake procedure. For this purpose, the class is already instantiated in the GVL HmiCommunication.

end\_var

# 5.7.1 FB\_PIcStateToHmi

FB\_PlcStateToHmi

Implements the handshake procedure for the TF8560 recipe management on the PLC side.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_PlcStateToHmi EXTENDS FB\_BaseHmi

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description	PLC / HMI <sup>1</sup>
AxesInitialised	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Axes have been initialized, the recipe may be initialized.	PLC
ClientID	UINT	Get, Set	0	ID of the currently connected HMI client	HMI
DataReqFailed	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Errors in communication. The PLC is waiting for a reset.	PLC
DataRequestPlc	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Requesting data during the start-up phase or a product change.	PLC
DataRequestPlcActiveH mi	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Writing recipe data to the PLC active.	HMI
DataRequestPlcQuitHm i	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Writing of recipe data to the PLC completed.	HMI
DataValidPlc	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	The recipe data has been loaded completely.	PLC
LiveSignHMI	UINT	Get, Set	0	Changing value of the HMI client to signal an active connection	HMI
PlcInitialized	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Alias to AxesInitialized	PLC
ProductChangeConfirm Plc	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	The request to change the product is accepted.	PLC
ProductChangeEnable	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Signals the possibility to change the recipe to the HMI.	PLC
ProductRequestHmi	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Requests of a product change	HMI
Reset	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Request for reinitialization of the recipe	HMI
SaveDataQuitPlc	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Confirms the processing of a recipe storage.	HMI
SaveDataRequestPlc	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Request to save the recipe	PLC
VersionBaseApplication	STRING	Get	'v0.0.0.0'	Plastic Base Application version	PLC
VersionPalsticFunctions	STRING	Get	'v0.0.0.0'	Plastic Technology Functions version (TF8560)	PLC

<sup>1</sup>The PLC/HMI column describes the assignment of the write access.

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
DeclareBeta()	Adds a beta label to the display version of the Plastic Base Application.

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_RecipeState	Interface for the handshake variables to be processed in the main procedure

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.7.2 I\_RecipeState

Interface to the PLC variables of the TF8550 Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.RecipeHelper class {\tt FB\_PlcStateToHmi}

#### Syntax:

INTERFACE I\_RecipeState EXTENDS I\_BaseEmpty

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
DataRequestPlc	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Requesting data during the start-up phase or a product change.
DataValidPlc	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The recipe data has been loaded completely.
PlcInitialized	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Data has been initialized, the recipe may be initialized.
ProductChangeEnable	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Signals the possibility to change the recipe to the HMI.
Reset	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Request for reinitialization of the recipe

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
DeclareBeta()	Adds a beta label to the display version of the Plastic Base Application.

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.7.3 FB\_Recipe

FB\_Recipe
# BECKHOFF

Recipe management class for summarizing structured recipe values. These are used in integrated TcHMI controls.



# Class is abstract

Since the class is defined as ABSTRACT, the class cannot be instantiated and must be implemented using inheritance.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK ABSTRACT FB\_Recipe EXTENDS FB\_Base

### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description			
Lock()	Locks the recipe variables			
	• The next execution of .Update() writes the recipe values to the PLC			
	Can be called/executed from the HMI			
Reset()	Resets the lock state			
Update()	[ABSTRACT] Updates the recipe variables to the current PLC value			
	Can be called/executed from the HMI			

### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_Recipe	Standard interface on FB_Recipe.

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include		
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)		

# 5.8 MachineData - Machine data

### Base

The \MachineData\Base\ subfolder contains the base classes of the machine data handling.

# 🔧 Classes

Name	Description
FB_MdBaseContainer [▶ 74]	Represents the base container for machine data.
FB_MdBaseComponent	Represents the base class for machine components.
[ <u>76]</u>	

# Components

The \MachineData\Components\ subfolder contains all the machine data components that have already been implemented. All included components inherit from the FB\_MdBaseComponent class and have an enumeration that defines the index (without offset) of the individual parameters.

# 🔧 Classes

Name	Use	Description	
FB_MdFileInfo	FB_MdBaseContainer	Contains the information of a saved file.	
FB_MdAnalogValue	FB_Monitoring FB_Setpoints FB_Blowing	Contains scaling parameters for analog values .	
FB_MdBlowpin	FB_Blowpin	Contains blowpin-specific parameters.	
FB_MdClamp	FB_Clamp	Contains clamp-specific parameters.	
FB_MdWtc	FB_Wtc	Contains Wtc-specific parameters.	
FB_MdAxis	FB_Axis	Contains general axis parameters.	
FB_MdContinuousMotion	FB_Extruder	Contains parameters for axes with continuous rotary motion.	
FB_MdHoming	FB_Homing	Contains setting parameters for homing procedures.	
FB_MdNc	FB_NcFunctions	Contains NC-specific parameters.	
FB_MdPtpMotion	FB_PtpMotion	Contains parameters for PTP-based motion.	
FB_MdTrafo	FB_TrafoFunctions	Contains parameters for transforming axes.	
FB_MdTempSupply	FB_TempSupply	Contains parameters for a temperature supply unit.	
FB_MdTempZone	FB_TempZone	Contains parameters for a temperature zone.	
FB_MdWeekdayTiming	FB_TimerWeekdayHmi	Contains data about the TimeSchedule of the Weekday Timer.	

### Create your own machine data components

The standard of TF8560 machine data applies for creating your own machine data components. A new component must implement the abstract methods MdNextParameter() and MdSetParameter() and set some internal variables. For this it is recommended to use the existing classes as a template and to follow the instructions of the TF8560 documentation.

#### Hmi

In the \MachineData\Hmi\ subfolder, classes are defined that summarize the data stored per component for the HMI. Here, only reference accesses (interfaces) are used and no data is copied locally into the class. Among other things, these are used in the HMI on the configuration pages.

#### Subitems

The \MachineData\Subitems\ subfolder contains several classes, interfaces and enumerations that contribute to the functionality of the machine data classes.

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include		
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)		

# 5.8.1 FB\_MdBaseContainer

FB_MdBaseContainer

# BECKHOFF

The class extends the TF8560 FB\_MdContainer by the machine data encoding of the TwinCAT 3 Plastic Application. In addition, errors that occur can be evaluated using Boolean values and file storage is simplified.

# Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_MdBaseContainer EXTENDS FB\_MdContainer

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
AllowFolderCreation	BOOL	Get, Set	TRUE	Allows the container to create the folder structure for storing the machine data.
CrcInvalid	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The error that occurred was caused by an incorrect CRC checksum.
CreationDate	DATE_AND_TIME	Get	DT#1970-1-1- 0:0:0	Date of the first creation of a file
Details	I_MdBaseContainerDet ails	Get	THIS <sup>^</sup>	Summarizes the properties of the file details.
ErrorDetails	I_MdBaseContainerErr ors	Get	THIS <sup>^</sup>	Summarizes the properties of the error information.
Errorld	UDINT	Get	0	Error ID of the last occurred error
FileAccessDenied	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The error that occurred was caused by missing file access rights.
FileNotfound	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The error that occurred was caused by the absence of the file.
IgnoreMissmatches	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Forces the container to load a file despite version collision.
MissmatchDetected	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The error that occurred was caused by a version conflict.
MissmatchBaseApp	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The version conflict that has occurred is in the versions of the TwinCAT Base Application library.
MissmatchIdxFormat	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The version of the index coding causes the version conflict that occurred.
StoreCount	UDINT	Get	0	Counts the iterations of file write operations since the file was created.
StoreDate	DATE_AND_TIME	Get	DT#1970-1-1- 0:0:0	Date of the last saving process
UnknownParameter	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The occurred error was caused by an unknown parameter in the file.
VersionBaseApp	I_LibVersion	Get	-	Version of the Plastic Base Application library
VersionIdxFormat	I_IdxFormatVersion	Get	-	Index coding version

### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
AddComponent()	Adds another component to the container.
CompareFileVersion()	[INTERNAL] Compares the passed versions with the defined version in the source code.
CreateFilepath()	Creates a new file path based on the container name
OverwriteFromFile()	[INTERNAL] Used by the FB_MdFileInfo class to update the loaded version in the container.

# Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_MdBaseContainer	Standard interface on FB_MdBaseContainer
I_MdBaseContainerDev	Extended interface with access to the methods marked as "[INTERNAL]"
I_MdBaseContainerDetails	Interface to the properties with file-related information (e.g. CreationDate)
I_MdBaseContainerErrors	Interface to the properties with error information

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include		
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.5)		

# 5.8.2 FB\_MdBaseComponent

# FB\_MdBaseComponent

The class extends the standard component FB\_MdComponent of the TF8560 utilities by functions of the index coding of the Plastic Base Application.

### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_MdBaseComponent EXTENDS FB\_MdComponent

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
LinkedContainer	I_MdBaseContainer	Get	NULL	Points to the container to which the component was appended.

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description		
ConfigCompType()	Used with inheriting classes to initialize the encoding offset to E_StandardCompType.		
ConfigCompTypeEx()	Used with the inheriting class to initialize the encoding offset.		

Both methods are declared as **PROTECTED** and can only be used within the class.

# Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_MdBaseComponent	Standard interface on FB_MdBaseComponent

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include		
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)		

# 5.8.3 FB\_MdCollection

# FB\_MdCollection



The class can store a collection of components of a class type. When attaching the class to FB\_BaseRuntime, components of objects implementing the interface I\_AttachableMdInterface can be collected and attached to the collection.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_MdCollection EXTENDS FB\_Base

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
MachineData	I_MdBaseContainer	Get	-	Interface to the internal machine data container

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description		
AddComponent()	Adds a component to the collection:		
	• Automatically increments .ComponentIndex of the attached components		
	<ul> <li>Refuses components that do not match the prototype</li> </ul>		
CheckType()	[PROTECTED] Returns an ID used among the supported types		
SetPrototype()	Fixes the type of the component to be collected by the runtime		

# Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_MdCollection	Standard interface on FB_MdCollection
I_OneTaskInterface	Runtime interface for a PLC task

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.9 OperationData - Production data and statistics

# 5.9.1 FB\_ProductionCounter

# FB\_ProductionCounter

Implements a general counter for production-dependent data such as a piece counter or a production time counter.

# Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_ProductionCounter EXTENDS FB\_BaseMd

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
SavingInterval	LREAL	Get, Set	10.0	Interval for saving the counter value in a machine data file
SinceLastReset	I_ProductionDataComp onent	Get	-	Counter value since the last execution of the Reset() method
SinceProducing	I_ProductionDataComp onent	Get	-	Counter value since the start of the current counting process
SinceStart	I_ProductionDataComp onent	Get	-	Counter value since machine start
Total	I_ProductionDataComp onent	Get	-	Counter value since the beginning of the machine production time

# 🔹 Methods

Name	Description	
NewPart()	Logs a new part for the part counter.	
Producing()	Indicates that production is actively running.	

# Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_ProductionCounter	Standard interface on FB_ProductionCounter

# Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include		
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)		

# 5.9.2 FB\_ProductionCounterComponent

FB\_ProductionCounterComponent

#### Contains the counter data for a defined period.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_ProductionDataComponent EXTENDS FB\_MdBaseComponent

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
OperationTime	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Production time
Parts	ULINT	Get, Set	0	Number of items
PartsPerHour	LREAL	Get, Set	0	Parts per hour
TimePerCycle	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Production cycle time
ComponentType	USINT	Get	0	Type of component as identifier
Connected	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Component is connected with its access dependencies.

### Methods

Name	Description
Connect()	Connects references to the class.

## Fixed Strain Strain

Name	Description
MdNextParameter()	Container call to save the parameters to a file
MdSetParameter()	Container call to load the parameters into the runtime

# Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_ProductionCounterComponent	Standard interface on FB_ProductionCounterComponent

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include	
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)	

# 5.10 EventLogger - logging of events and errors

# 5.10.1 FB\_AlarmHandler

FB_AlarmHandler	

The class implements a handling of pending alarms to influence the process sequence. This means, for example, that an alarm with the severity "Error" can be responded to by stopping the machine directly.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_AlarmHandler EXTENDS FB\_ListenerBase2

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
AlarmCritical	BOOL	Get	FALSE	A critical alarm is present.
AlarmError	BOOL	Get	FALSE	There is an error alarm.
AlarmWarning	BOOL	Get	FALSE	There is a warning alarm.
AlarmInfo	BOOL	Get	FALSE	There is an information alarm pending.
Error	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The handler is in an error state.

#### Methods

Name	Description
ClearAlarms()	Confirms and clears all pending alarms.

# Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_AlarmHandler	Standard interface on FB_AlarmHandler
I_OneTaskInterface	Runtime interface for a PLC task

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include		
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)		

# 5.10.2 FB\_AppMessage

# FB\_AppMessage

This class is part of the FB\_Base class and provides an interface to the EventLogger for almost every TC3 Plastic Base Application object.

# Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK EXTENDS FB\_Message

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description		
ClearAlarm()	Clears a specific alarm.		
ConfirmAlarm()	Acknowledges a specific alarm.		
Reset()	Resets all alarms generated by this instance.		
SendAlarm()	Triggers an alarm.		
SendEqualMessage()	Logs a message in the EventLogger.		
SendHresult()	Logs a message in the EventLogger with the hexadecimal representation of the error codes.		
SendMessage()	Logs a message in EventLogger, unless the message has been sent before.		

## Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.11 Analog - analog value scaling

# 5.11.1 FB\_ScaleAnalogHmi



Implements functions for scaling analog values with parameterization via the HMI.

# Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_ScaleAnalogHmi EXTENDS FB\_BaseHmi

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
ParamAnalogValue	REFERENCE TO FB_MdAnalogValueHm i	Get	-	Interface for parameterization of analog value scaling
ScalingElectricalMax	LREAL	Get, Set	10.0	Maximum of the electrical voltage input
ScalingElectricalMin	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Minimum of the electrical voltage input
ScalingRawMax	LREAL	Get, Set	32767	Maximum of the raw analog measured value (bit)
ScalingRawMin	LREAL	Get, Set	0	Minimum of the raw analog measured value (bit)
ScalingValueMax	LREAL	Get, Set	100.0	Maximum of the scaled end unit
ScalingValueMin	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Minimum of the scaled end unit

## 🔹 Methods

Name	Description	
ElectricalToRaw()	Scales the electrical voltage to the raw analog measured value (bit).	
ElectricalToValue()	Scales the electrical voltage to the unit of the final scaling.	
RawToElectrical()	Scales the raw analog measured value (bit) to the electrical voltage.	
RawToValue()	Scales the raw analog measured value (bit) to the unit of the final scaling.	
ValueToElectrical()	Scales the unit of the final scaling to the electrical voltage.	
ValueToRaw()	Scales the unit of the final scaling to the raw analog measured value (bit).	

# Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_ScaleAnalogHmi	Standard interface on FB_ScaleAnnalogHmi
I_ScaleAnalogScalings	Interface to the scaling minima and maxima

# Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.11.2 FB\_Monitoring

# FB\_Monitoring

Implements a monitoring function for analog signals. The threshold values for monitoring can be set variably on the HMI.

# Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_Monitoring EXTENDS FB\_Base

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
AttachableMdInterface	I_MdComponent	Get	-	Interface to the machine data component
AutoClearAlarms	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Triggered alarms are automatically cleared after the cause has been eliminated.
EnableAlarms	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Falling below/exceeding the limit triggers pre-implemented alarms.
Input	I_InputBase	Get, Set	NULL	Interface of the analog signal to be read
Value	LREAL	Get, Set	0	Returns the scaled analog value. Can be set if no input has been assigned.

# Possible events

ID	Description	Alarm/Message
300x	Exceeding/falling below the set tolerances	Alarm

# Interfaces

Туре	Description	
I_Monitoring	Standard interface on FB_Monitoring	
I_AttachableMdInterface	Interface for containerless machine data components	
I_OneTaskInterface	Runtime interface for a PLC task	



#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.11.2.1 FB\_MonitoringTemp



Implements monitoring of a temperature channel with direct connection to TF8540. The adjustable limits are synchronized with the temperature zone.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_MonitoringTemp EXTENDS FB\_Monitoring

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
TempChannel	I_TempChannel	Get, Set	NULL	Assigned temperature channel

### Interfaces

Туре	Description	
I_MonitoringTemp	Standard interface on FB_MonitoringTemp	

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.11.2.2 FB\_MonitoringIPC

# FB\_MonitoringIPC

Implements the monitoring of the CPU temperature of a Beckhoff IPC.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_MonitoringIPC EXTENDS FB\_Monitoring

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
RefreshRate	LREAL	Get, Set	5.0	Rate [s] of the asynchronous request of the IPC value

# Interfaces

Туре	Description	
I_MonitoringIPC	Standard interface on FB_MonitoringIPC	

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.11.3 FB\_Setpoints

# FB\_Setpoints

Implements scaling of analog setpoints that can be adjusted via the HMI.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_Setpoints EXTENDS FB\_Base

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
AttachableMdInterface	I_MdComponent	Get	-	Interface to the machine data component
Output	I_OutputBase	Get, Set	NULL	Interface of the analog output to be assigned

# Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_Setpoints	Standard interface on FB_Setpoints
I_AttachableMdInterface	Interface for containerless machine data components
I_OneTaskInterface	Runtime interface for a PLC task

# Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.12 Timer - process timing

# 5.12.1 FB\_TimerHmi

FB\_TimerHmi

HMI interface for IEC 61131-3 timer to set process timings.

# BECKHOFF

# Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TimerHmi EXTENDS FB\_BaseHmi

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
ActualValue	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Current time value in seconds
LatchedValue	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Stored time value of the last execution in seconds
Out	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Timer output (depending on TON, TOF, TP)
SetValue	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Preset time setpoint in seconds

# Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TimerHmi	Standard interface on FB_TimerHmi

## Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.12.2 FB\_TimerTon



Implements IEC 61131-3 timer function with integrated interface for PLC and HMI.

# Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TimerTon EXTENDS FB\_Base

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
Elapsed	LREAL	Get	0.0	Current time value in seconds
Latched	LREAL	Get	0.0	Stored time value of the last execution in seconds
Preset	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Preset time value in seconds
Et	TIME	Get	T#0ms	Current time value in milliseconds
In	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Activation input
L	TIME	Get	T#0ms	Stored time value of the last execution in milliseconds
Pt	TIME	Get, Set	T#0ms	Preset time value in milliseconds
Q	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Timer output

# Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_Timer	General interface for IEC 61131-3 timer

## Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.12.3 FB\_TimerTof

# FB\_TimerTof

Implements IEC 61131-3 timer function with integrated interface for PLC and HMI.

# Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TimerTof EXTENDS FB\_Base

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
Elapsed	LREAL	Get	0.0	Current time value in seconds
Latched	LREAL	Get	0.0	Stored time value of the last execution in seconds
Preset	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Preset time value in seconds
Et	TIME	Get	T#0ms	Current time value in milliseconds
In	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Activation input
L	TIME	Get	T#0ms	Stored time value of the last execution in milliseconds
Pt	TIME	Get, Set	T#0ms	Preset time value in milliseconds
Q	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Timer output

# Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_Timer	General interface for IEC 61131-3 timer

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.12.4 FB\_TimerTp



Implements IEC 61131-3 timer function with integrated interface for PLC and HMI.

# Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TimerTp EXTENDS FB\_Base

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
Elapsed	LREAL	Get	0.0	Current time value in seconds
Latched	LREAL	Get	0.0	Stored time value of the last execution in seconds
Preset	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Preset time value in seconds
Et	TIME	Get	T#0ms	Current time value in milliseconds
In	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Activation input
L	TIME	Get	T#0ms	Stored time value of the last execution in milliseconds
Pt	TIME	Get, Set	T#0ms	Preset time value in milliseconds
Q	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Timer output

## Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_Timer	General interface for IEC 61131-3 timer

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.12.5 FB\_TimerWeekdayHmi

```
FB_TimerWeekdayHmi
```

HMI interface for a weekday timer for use with the TF8550 Control TimeScheduler.

# Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TimerWeekdayHmi EXTENDS FB\_TimerHmi

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
AttachableMdInterface	I_MdComponent	Get	-	Interface to the machine data component
Duration	LREAL	Get	0.0	Time difference between start and end time
EndTime	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	End time in seconds
StartTime	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Start time in seconds
Weekday	<u>E Weekday [• 88]</u>	Get, Set	eNone	Weekday of the start time

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TimerWeekday	Standard interface on FB_TimerWeekdayMaster
I_TimerWeekdayHmiQuery	Interface for internal queuing of multiple weekday timers
I_AttachableMdInterface	Interface for containerless machine data components

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.12.5.1 E\_Weekday

Enumeration of the weekdays on which a schedule is to start.

#### Syntax:

#### Values

Name	Description
eNone	Inactive or no weekday
eMonday	Monday
eTuesday	Tuesday
eWednesday	Wednesday
eThursday	Thursday
eFriday	Friday
eSaturday	Saturday
eSunday	Sunday

# 5.12.6 FB\_TimerWeekdayMaster

FB\_TimerWeekdayMaster

Implements a weekday timer, compatible with IEC 61131-3 timers.

### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TimerWeekdayMaster EXTENDS FB\_BaseMd

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
Elapsed	LREAL	Get	0.0	Current time value in seconds
Latched	LREAL	Get	0.0	Stored time value of the last execution in seconds
Preset	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Preset time value in seconds
Et	TIME	Get	T#0ms	Current time value in milliseconds
In	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Activation input
L	TIME	Get	T#0ms	Stored time value of the last execution in milliseconds
Pt	TIME	Get, Set	T#0ms	Preset time value in milliseconds
Q	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Timer output

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TimerWeekday	Standard interface on FB_TimerWeekdayMaster

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.13 BlowMolding - Blow molding specific classes

# 5.13.1 FB\_Blowing

FB\_Blowing

Implements a typical blowing sequence in two blowing phases with adjustable pressure.

# Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_Blowing EXTENDS FB\_Base

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description	
AttachableMdInteface	I_MdComponent	Get	-	Interface to the machine data component	
Done	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The blowing process was carried out successfully.	
EnableOutput	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Releases the output of the blowing pressure.	
Output	I_OutputBase	Get, Set	NULL	Represents the interface to the analog output.	

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description	
Start()	Starts the blowing process.	

# ■ Procedure controlling methods (FB AdaptableSequence [▶ 97])

Name	Description	
BlowSeq() [▶_90]	Procedure for blowing pressure output	

# Interfaces

Туре	Description	
I_Blowing	Standard interface on FB_Blowing	
I_AttachableMdInterface	Interface for containerless machine data components	

# Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.13.1.1 BlowSeq()

Instance type	Instance Name
Master	fbBlowSeq
Slaves	aBaseSeqMembers[E_BlowingSequence.eLength]

# State diagram:



## Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.13.2 FB\_IntervalBlowing



Extends the FB\_Blowing class with an alternating blowing interval during the main blowing phase.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_IntervalBlowing EXTENDS FB\_Blowing

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
EnableInterval	BOOL	Get, Set	-	Turns on the interval
				extension.

# ■ Procedure controlling methods (FB AdaptableSequence [▶ 97])

Name	Description	
BlowSeq() [▶_91]	Procedure for blowing pressure output (advanced)	

# Interfaces

Туре	Description	
I_IntervalBlowing	Standard interface on FB_IntervalBlowing	

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.13.2.1 BlowSeq()

Instance type	Instance Name
Master	fbBlowSeq
Slaves	fbStateBlowing
	fbStateInterval1
	fbStateInverval2

# State diagram:



#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.13.3 FB\_Blowpin

FB_	_Blowpin

Implements blowpin-specific functions.

### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_Blowpin EXTENDS FB\_PtpMotion

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
DisableHoldingTorque	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Locks the holding torque for NC blowpin axes.

# ■ Procedure controlling methods (FB AdaptableSequence [▶ 97])

Name	Description
<u>PtpSeq() [▶ 93]</u>	Procedure for loading a PTP movement (extended)

# Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_Blowpin	Standard interface on FB_Blowpin

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.13.3.1 PtpSeq()



# Blowpin PTP variant only active for NC axes

 $\label{eq:provideClamping} \begin{array}{l} \text{is only inserted when using an NC axis. For hydraulic axes, the normal clamping of the FB_PtpMotion class is used.} \end{array}$ 

Instance type	Instance Name
Master	fbPtpSeq
Slaves	fbSeqProvideClamping

## State diagram:



### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.4)

# 5.13.4 FB\_BlowMoldingExtruder



Implements specific functions for extruders in the blow molding process.

# Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_BlowMoldingExtruder EXTENDS FB\_Extruder

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
ParisonLengthControl [▶_94]	I_ParisonLengthContro I	Get	-	Interface to the integrated parison length control

# Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_BlowMoldingExtruder	Standard interface on FB_BlowMoldingExtruder

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.13.4.1 FB\_ParisonLengthControl



Implements parison length control in the typical use case of the blow molding process.

### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_ParisonLengthControl EXTENDS FB\_Base

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
Photocell	BOOL	Set	FALSE	Input for the signal of the photocell
TurnrateDown	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Control output for lowering the turnrate
TurnrateUp	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Control output for raising the turnrate
WtcStart	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Input signal for the start of a new cycle

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
Activate()	Activates the parison length control.

# Interfaces

Туре	Description	
I_ParisonLengthControl	Standard interface on FB_ParisonLengthControl	

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.13.5 FB\_Wtc

# FB\_Wtc

Implements wall thickness control for the extruded hose in blow molding applications.

# Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_Wtc EXTENDS FB\_Axis

## 🔹 Methods

Name	Description	
CamIn()	_oads the current curve and starts camming.	
DieWaitPosition()	Commands the WTC to the waiting position.	
Power()	Activates the axis including the connection to the cam plate.	
Testposition()	Commands the WTC to the test position.	

# ■ Procedure controlling methods (FB AdaptableSequence [▶ 97])

Name	Description	
WtcStates() [ 95]	Procedure for executing commands and coupling and decoupling from the cam plate	

# Interfaces

Туре	Description	
I_Wtc	Standard interface on FB_Wtc	

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.13.5.1 WtcStates()

Instance type	Instance Name
Master	fbWtcStates
Slaves	aBaseSeqMembers[E_WtcState.eLength]

#### State diagram:



Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.4)

# 5.13.6 FB\_WtcTimeMaster



Implements a timer as master for WTC camming.

# Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_WtcTimeMaster EXTENDS FB\_Axis

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
ActualTime	LREAL	Get	0.0	Elapsed time since start of WTC cycle in seconds
ActualTimeLatched	LREAL	Get	0.0	Stored time of the last WTC cycle in seconds
FirstStart	BOOL	Get	FALSE	WTC is in its first cycle since the last launch.
GuidingValue	LREAL	Get	0.0	Time value as resulting camming master value
ProfileStarted	BOOL	Get	FALSE	TRUE if the timer has been started.

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description	
ProfileStartAck()	Resets the "ProfileStarted" feedback signal.	
Start()	Starts the timer.	

# Interfaces

Туре	Description	
I_WtcTimeMaster	Standard interface on FB_WtcTimeMaster	
I_WtcMaster	General interface of a WTC master axis	

# Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.13.7 FB\_WtcAccuMaster

FB_	WtcA	ccu№	1aster	
				l
				l

Implements an accumulator as the master for WTC camming.

# Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_WtcAccuMaster EXTENDS FB\_Axis

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
FillingDone	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The accumulator has reached the filling volume.
GuidingValue	LREAL	Get	0.0	Position as resulting camming master value
PushoutDone	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The discharge is completed (the remaining filling volume is below the buffer volume).

#### 획 Methods

Name	Description
Filling()	Starts the filling process of the accumulator.
Pushout()	Starts the pushing-out the filling volume.

# Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_WtcAccuMaster	Standard interface on FB_WtcAccuMaster
I_WtcMaster	General interface of a WTC master axis

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.14 Utilities

# 5.14.1 FB\_AdaptableSequence

FB.	_Ada	ptable	eSequ	ience

Allows variable extension of implemented procedures of a class. The class itself is used to manage all sequences and to indicate the state of a single sequence with reference to the management (master).

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_AdaptableSequence

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
ActiveSeq	I_AdaptableSeqItf	Get	THIS^	Interface to the current step of the procedure
Done	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Indicates successful processing of a procedure step.
Failed	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Indicates the failed execution of a procedure step.
Index	BOOL	Get	INT	Index of the class in relation to the overall procedure
IsActive	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The class is active as the current sequence.
IsMaster	BOOL	Get	TRUE	The class is the management object of a procedure.
Length	INT	Get	0	Length of the list of attached procedure steps
Next	I_AdaptableSeqItf	Get	NULL	Interface to the next step of the procedure
Тад	I_FlexValue	Get	-	Arbitrary value for saving user-defined information

# 🔹 Methods

Name	Description	
<u>Check() [) 99]</u>	Checks whether the current step of the procedure has been processed.	
<u>Clear() [▶ 99]</u>	Deletes all sequences from the master.	
Exists() [ > 99]	Checks whether a sequence is included in the master.	
Idx() [▶ 100]	Returns the xth step from the procedure.	
Insert() [ 101]	Adds another step to the procedure.	
Jump() [▶ 101]	Requests jumping to a sequence that does not follow.	
Reset()	Slave: Resets the state of the sequence. Master: Resets the progress of the procedure.	
SetMaster()	[INTERNAL] Assigns a master to the sequence.	
	Used by the Insert() method and does not need to be called separately.	

# 🗝 Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_AdaptableSeqItf	Interface for implementation as slave
I_AdaptableSeqState	Interface for reading the sequence state
I_AdaptableSeqQuery	Advanced interface for editing by the master
I_AdaptableSeqMaster	Interface for implementation as master

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# BECKHOFF

# 5.14.1.1 Check()



Checks whether the current step of the procedure has been processed. If this is the case, the method also causes switching to the next sequence.



# Use is already integrated

This method is already implemented for existing instances in the TwinCAT 3 Plastic Base Application. It is not recommended to use this method for checking within a sequence. A call of the function is only necessary when a procedure is restarted.

# Syntax:

METHOD Check : BOOL

## Outputs

Name	Туре	Description	
Check	BOOL	TRUE if the current step has been completed and the next step is initiated.	

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.14.1.2 Clear()



Deletes all sequences from the master.

#### Syntax:

METHOD Clear : HRESULT

# Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
Clear	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.14.1.3 Exists()

```
Exists
— iSeq I_AdaptableSeqItf HRESULT Exists —
```

Checks whether a process step is included in the master.

#### Syntax:

```
METHOD Exists : HRESULT
VAR_INPUT
iSeq: I_AdaptableSeqItf;
END_VAR
```

### 🔁 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
iSeq	I_AdaptableSeqItf	Process step to be checked

#### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
Exists	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the check

#### **Requirements**

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.14.1.4 ldx()



Returns the xth step from the procedure.

#### Syntax:

```
METHOD Idx : I_AdaptableSeqItf
VAR_INPUT
nIdx: INT;
END_VAR
```

#### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
nldx	INT	The requested index

### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
ldx	I_AdaptableSeqItf	Found step of the procedure

### Invalid indexes

To avoid exceptions caused by an invalid value on input nldx, the function returns the master in case of an error. Therefore, the method should be treated comparable to an array index by considering the total length of the sequence list.

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.14.1.5 Insert()

Insert	
	HRESULT Insert -
-bOverwrite BOOL	

Adds another step to the procedure.

#### Syntax:

```
METHOD Insert : HRESULT

VAR_INPUT

iCurrent: I_AdaptableSeqItf;

iNew: I_AdaptableSeqItf;

bOverwrite: BOOL;

END VAR
```

### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
iCurrent	I_AdaptableSeqItf	The current participant to be moved behind the new participant.
iNew	I_AdaptableSeqItf	New participant to be added
bOverwrite	BOOL	TRUE if the current participant is not to be moved but replaced.

## Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
Insert	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.14.1.6 Jump()

Jump		1
iTarget I_AdaptableSeqItf	HRESULT Jump	ł
		L

Requests jumping to a sequence that does not follow.



#### Request does not lead directly to execution

When the method is executed, only the request is stored in the master. To execute the jump, the Done or Failed property of the active process step must be set and the Check() method must be called.

See the <u>Check() [> 99]</u> method for more important notes.

BECKHOFF

### Syntax:

```
METHOD Jump : HRESULT
VAR_INPUT
iTarget: I_AdaptableSeqItf;
END_VAR
```

# 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
iTarget	I_AdaptableSeqItf	Sequence to be jumped to

## Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
Jump	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the request

## Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.14.1.7 I\_AdaptableSeqExt

Allows the implementation of procedure steps outside the procedure-implementing class

#### Syntax:

```
INTERFACE I_AdaptableSeqExt EXTENDS I_BaseEmpty
```

### Fevent-driven methods (callback methods)

Name	Description
ExtAdaptSeq()	Called from the implemented procedure to process the procedure steps outside

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.4)

# 5.14.2 FB\_FlexValue



Class (FB) comparable to the structured data type ST\_FlexValue from TF8560. Represents a variable without a specified data type.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_FlexValue

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
Value	U_FlexValue	Get	0	Value as Union (all types)
ValueType	E_FlexValue	Get	eBOOL	Last assigned value data type (except if assigned via Union)
_BOOL	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Value as BOOL
_INT	INT	Get, Set	0	Value as INT
_LREAL	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Value as LREAL

# Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_FlexValue	Standard interface on FB_FlexValue

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.14.3 FB\_Parameter

# FB\_Parameter

Allows concatenation of multiple 64-bit floating point (LREAL) values with assignable name.

# Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_Parameter EXTENDS FB\_Base

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
Name	STRING	Get, Set	16	Name of the parameter
Next	I_Parameter	Get, Set	NULL	Next item in the list
Root	I_Parameter	Get, Set	THIS <sup>^</sup>	First element of the list
Value	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Value of the parameter

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
ldx()	Returns the element of the xth position of the list.

# Exceptions avoidance

The Idx() function returns the first element (root) of the list on invalid requested index.

# Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_Parameter	Standard interface on FB_Parameter
I_ParameterQuery	Extension of the I_Parameter interface with set access to next and root properties

## Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.14.4 FB\_TableGeneratorAsciiFile

FB_TableGeneratorAscii	File

Implements a file read mechanism for a user-defined transformation table.

#### Formatting the file:

Drive	Load
0.0	100.0
1.0	110.0
2.0	121.0
3.0	131.0
4.0	142.0



#### Drive points must be equidistant

The points of the drive side must be equidistant! Otherwise, all points between start and end will shift to equidistant distances, resulting in unwanted inaccuracy.

# Syntax:

```
FUNCTION_BLOCK FB_TableGeneratorAsciiFile EXTENDS Tc3_PlasticFunctions.FB_TrafoTableGenerator
```

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
FilePath	STRING	Get, Set	**	File path on the target system to the stored description file
LoadHighEnd	LREAL	Get	0	Read highest point of the load side
LoadLowEnd	LREAL	Get	0	Read lowest point of the load side

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.14.5 FB\_TrendHmi

_	
FR	TrandHmi
	_ renurmin

Support class for the TwinCAT HMI SQLiteTrend with pre-implemented views. The TF8550 function <u>TcHmi.Functions.Plastic.UpdateTrend()</u> is required for use. The selected view is additionally determined by the property <code>SelectedView</code>. The following objects with corresponding interface can be attached to the trend:

Туре	Display value
I_ExtruderHmi	Actual turnrate of the extruder [RPM]
I_MonitoringHmi	Monitoring value [ <i>any</i> ]
I_TempChannel	Actual temperature of a temperature channel [°C]
I_Temperature	Actual temperature of each grouped temperature channel [°C]
I_TempCtrlHmi 1	Temperature of each zone [°C]

<sup>1</sup> Obsolete

# Internal functions:

- The first  $\ensuremath{\mathbf{x}}$  views are pre-reserved for displaying the temperature groups
  - Default x := 5
  - Automatically adapting to the <u>set number of groups</u> [▶ <u>116</u>]
  - When the <u>FB\_Temperature [} 49]</u> group configuration is changed, the views are automatically adapted as well
- All values attached via Append() are available for configuration by the ConfigXyz() methods

### Syntax:

FUNCTION BLOCK FB TrendHmi EXTENDS FB Base

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
SelectedView	INT	Get, Set	0	Selected view

#### 🔍 Methods

Name	Description
Append() [▶ 106]	Append a value to be recorded in the trend and selected in views.
AppendTempChannels() [▶ 107]	Append the temperature zones of an FB_Temperature instance
CheckSupport()	[PROTECTED] Checks the support of the appended object
ConfigDisplayName() [▶ 107]	Overwrites the instance name of a display value.
ConfigDisplayLocalisation() [ 108]	Overwrites the instance name with a localization key.
ConfigDisplayLocalisationNuget()	Overwrites the instance name with a localization key from the TF8550.Localisation package.
ConfigView() [ 109]	Configures a value in a selectable view.
ldx()	Returns the object at the xth position.
AppendTempZones() <sup>1</sup>	Append the temperature zones of an FB_TempCtrl instance.

<sup>1</sup> Obsolete

# • Exceptions avoidance

The Idx() function returns the first element (root) of the list on invalid requested index.

## Requirements

Т

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.14.5.1 Append()

		Append		
	iObj I_Base		HRESULT Append	-
	nStandardView	INT		
_	nYAxisID INT			

#### Appends a value to the trend.

# Syntax:

METH	HOD Append : HRESULT	
VAR	INPUT	
	iObj:	I Base;
	nStandardView:	INT;
	nYAxisID:	INT;
END	VAR	

## 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
iObj	I_Base	Object to be included in the trend
nStandardView	INT	Standard view in which the value is displayed
nYAxisID	INT	Y-axis in the HMI on which the value is displayed

The YAxisID is predefined for the following units:

ID	Unit	Description
1	°C	Temperature
2	A	Current
3	Bar	Pressure
4	RPM	Turnrate

# Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
Append	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.14.5.2 AppendTempChannels()

Append	ITempChannels
ipTemp <i>I_Temperature</i> nYAxisID <i>INT</i>	HRESULT AppendTempChannels –

Appends the temperature configuration to the trend. If the group configuration of all zones changes, this is automatically taken over by FB TrendHmi.

#### Syntax:

```
METHOD AppendTempChannels : HRESULT
VAR_INPUT
ipTemp: I_Temperature;
nYAxisID: INT;
END VAR
```

### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
ipTemp	I_Temperature	Instance of the temperature control class (FB)
nYAxisID	INT	Y-axis in the HMI on which the value is displayed

The YAxisID is predefined for the following units:

ID	Unit	Description
1	°C	Temperature
2	A	Current
3	Bar	Pressure
4	RPM	Turnrate

### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
AppendTempChannels	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

# 5.14.5.3 ConfigDisplayName()

```
ConfigDisplayName

iObj I_Base HRESULT ConfigDisplayName

sName STRING(255)

bAppend BOOL
```

Adjusts the display name for a trend value.

#### Syntax:

```
METHOD ConfigDisplayName : HRESULT
VAR_INPUT
iObj: I_Base;
sName: STRING(255);
bAppend: BOOL;
END_VAR
```

# 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
iObj	I_Base	Object whose name is to be adjusted
sName	STRING(255)	String to be displayed
bAppend	BOOL	Passed string is to be appended to the existing display
		name.

# Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
ConfigDisplayName	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.14.5.4 ConfigDisplayLocalisation()

	ConfigDisplayLocalisation				
-	iObj I_Base	HRESULT ConfigDisplayLocalisation			
-	sLocalisation STRING(255)				
<u></u>	bAppend BOOL				

Adjusts the display name for a trend value.

### Syntax:

```
METHOD ConfigDisplayName : HRESULT
VAR_INPUT
iObj: I_Base;
sLocalisation: STRING(255);
bAppend: BOOL;
END_VAR
```

# 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
iObj	I_Base	Object whose name is to be adjusted
sLocalization	STRING(255)	Localization key to be displayed
bAppend	BOOL	Passed localization key is to be appended to the existing display name.

# Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
ConfigDisplayLocalisati	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution
on		

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)
## 5.14.5.5 ConfigView()

[	14	ConfigView	1
-	iObj <i>I_Base</i>	HRESULT ConfigView	-
$\neg$	nViewIdx INT		
-	bShow BOOL		

Changes the composition of a selectable view.

### Syntax:

METHOD ConfigView	:	HRESULT
VAR INPUT		
iObj:		I Base
nViewIdx:		INT;
bShow:		BOOL;
END_VAR		

### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
iObj	I_Base	Object to be adjusted in a view
nViewldx	INT	View (ID) to be customized
bShow	BOOL	Object is displayed (TRUE).

### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
ConfigView	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

## 5.14.6 FB\_Trigger



Combines triggers of type R\_TRIG and F\_TRIG with object-oriented interface.

### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_Trigger

### Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
CLK	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Sampled input signal
FQ	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Input signal has a falling edge.
Q	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Input signal has a rising or falling edge.
RQ	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Input signal has a rising edge.

### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
Cyclic()	Cycle method by which the signal is sampled

### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_Trigger	Standard interface on FB_Trigger

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

## 5.14.7 FB\_LatchTrigger

### FB\_LatchTrigger

Extends the FB\_Trigger class by a memory function of the edges.

### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_LatchTrigger EXTENDS FB\_Trigger

### Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
LF	BOOL	Get	FALSE	A falling edge was present at the input signal.
LR	BOOL	Get	FALSE	A rising edge was present at the input signal.

### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
Reset()	Resets LF and LR.

### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_LatchTrigger	Standard interface on FB_LatchTrigger

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

## 5.14.8 FB\_LibVersion

FB\_LibVersion

Defines the structure of the version number of a library

### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_LibVersion

### Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
Build	UDINT	Get	0	Third digit of the version number
Major	UDINT	Get	0	First digit of the version number
Minor	UDINT	Get	0	Second digit of the version number
Released	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Version is marked as 'Released'
Revision	UDINT	Get	0	Fourth digit of the version number
Version	STRING	Get	'v0.0.0.0'	Version number as ascii string
Version3	STRING	Get	'v0.0.0'	.Version without the first digit of the version number

### \land Methods

Name	Description	
IsEqualTo()	Compares if another version matches	
IsNewerThan()	Checks if this version is newer than the passed comparison version	
IsOlderThan()	Checks if this version is older than the passed comparison version	
SetVersion()	Sets the version number	
SetVersionStruct()	Sets the version number based on a version of type ST_LibVersion	

### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_LibVersion	Standard interface on FB_LibVersion

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

## 5.14.9 FB\_LibVersionBeta

### FB\_LibVersionBeta

Defines the structure of the version number of a library, plus a beta tag. The property FB LibVersionBeta.Version thus presents itself as 'v5.3.32.9-beta554', for example

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_LibVersion

### Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
Betalteration	UDINT	Get, Set	0	Determines the beta iteration of the version

### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_LibVersionBeta	Standard interface on FB_LibVersionBeta

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.6.0)

## 5.14.10 F\_SecondsToTime()

		F_SecondsToTime		ſ.
—fTime	LREAL	TIME	F_SecondsToTime	

Converts a time in seconds of type LREAL to milliseconds of type TIME.

### Syntax:

```
FUNCTION F_SecondsToTime : TIME
VAR_INPUT
fTime: LREAL;
END_VAR
```

### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
fTime	LREAL	Time value in seconds as floating point number

### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
F_SecondsToTime	TIME	Time value in milliseconds

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 5.14.11 F\_TimeToSeconds()

	and the second	F_TimeToSeconds		
-tTime	TIME	LREAL	F_TimeToSeconds	⊢

Converts a time in milliseconds of type TIME to seconds of type LREAL.

### Syntax:

```
FUNCTION F_SecondsToTime : LREAL
VAR_INPUT
tTime: TIME;
END VAR
```

### 🔁 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
tTime	TIME	Time value in milliseconds

### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
F_TimeToSeconds	LREAL	Time value in seconds as floating point number

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

## 5.14.12 F\_GetCycleTime()



Returns the cycle time of the calling task as LREAL floating point value in seconds.

### Syntax:

```
FUNCTION F_GetCycleTime : LREAL
```

### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
F_GetCycleTime	LREAL	Cycle time in seconds as floating point value

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

## 5.14.13 F\_TryDivide()

	F_TryDivide	
-	fNominator LREAL	HRESULT F TryDivide
8	fDenominator LREAL	
-	refResult REFERENCE TO LREAL	

Divides two values without throwing an exception.

### Return value mathematically invalid

The function defines the mathematically invalid case x / 0 as 0. This is a mathematically invalid result, but is sufficient for many use cases. Check for your use case whether this definition does not lead to unforeseen misbehavior.

### Syntax:

FUNCTION F_TryDivide	: HRESULT
VAR INPUT	
fNominator:	LREAL;
fDenominator:	LREAL;
refResult:	REFERENCE TO LREAL;
END VAR	

### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
fNominator	LREAL	Value to be divided
fDenominator	LREAL	Value by which to divide
refResult	REFERENCE TO LREAL	Result of the division

### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
F_TryDivide	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.4)

## 5.14.14 F\_GetLocalSystemtime



Returns the local system time, taking into account the time zone. Is suitable for creating system time-related timestamps.

### Syntax:

FUNCTION F\_GetLocalSystemtime : ULINT

### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
F_ GetLocalSystemtime	ULINT	System time, based on the definition of <u>T_FILETIME</u>

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include	
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.4)	

## 5.14.15 F\_GetLocalSystemtimeEx

		F_GetLocalSystemtimeEx	
1	sNetID T_AmsNetID	ULINT F_GetLocalSystemtimeEx	

Returns the system time of a device with AMS-NetID, taking into account the time zone. Is suitable for creating system time-related timestamps.

### Syntax:

FUNCTION F\_GetLocalSystemtimeEx : ULINT

### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
sNetID	T_AmsNetID	Net-ID of the system to be read

### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
F_	ULINT	System time, based on the definition of T_FILETIME
GetLocalSystemtimeEx		

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	LC libraries to include	
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.4)	

## 5.14.16 PlasticStatusHmi

Status variable for linking to an HMI StateIndicator. This variable is interpreted bit by bit.

### Syntax:

```
TYPE PlasticStatusHmi : BYTE; END_TYPE
```

### Values

bit	Description	
0	Successful (Green)	
1	Warning (Orange)	
2	Error (Red)	
3	Reserved	
4	Reserved	
5	Reserved	
6	Reserved	
7	State is invalid	

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

## 5.15 Setting parameters - Tc3\_PlasticBaseAppStaticParams

Parameter list for the use of the Tc3\_PlasticBaseApplication.

### Syntax:

{attribute 'qualified_only'} VAR GLOBAL CONSTANT		
// Static motion paramters		
{attribute 'TcHmiSymbol.Hide'}		
cnNoOfTrafoPoints :	INT := 181;	
{attribute 'TcHmiSymbol.Hide'}		
cnNoOfCammmingPoints :	INT := 400;	
{attribute 'TcHmiSymbol.Hide'}	TNUT - 101.	
{attribute 'TcHmiSymbol Hide'}	INI :- 101;	
cnMaxPtpPoints :	INT := 6;	
{attribute 'TcHmiSymbol.Hide'}		
cnMaxMoveCluster :	INT := 2;	
{attribute 'TcHmiSymbol.Hide'}		
cnMaxPtpCams :	INT := 5;	
<pre>// Static temperature parameters</pre>		
{attribute 'TcHmiSymbol.Hide'}		
cnTempGroups :	INT := 10;	
{attribute 'TcHmiSymbol.Hide'}	TNT - 20.	
{attribute 'TcHmiSymbol.Hide'}	INI 20,	
cnTempTimers :	INT := 30;	
-		
// Trond		
// Irena {attribute 'TcHmiSymbol Hide'}		
cnTrendSize :	INT := 50;	
// Runtime handling		
{attribute 'TCHMISymbol.Hide'}	TNT - 200.	
ennunermeobjeeeb .	1111 . 2007	
// Machine Data		
{attribute 'TcHmiSymbol.Hide'}	CEDING - LOLL.	
(attribute 'TcHmiSymbol Hide')	SIKING := ·C:·;	
csDataFolderName :	STRING := 'Data\Machine':	
{attribute 'TcHmiSymbol.Hide'}		
csMachineName :	STRING := 'Beckhoff';	// left empty for using object
name only in machine-data-filename		
END_VAR		

### Values

Name	Description	Default
cnNoOfCammin gPoints	Standard number of points of a cam plate (e.g. for using the TF8550 CurveEditor)	400
cnMaxPtpPoints	Maximum number of PTP segments	6
cnMaxTrafoPoin ts	Maximum number of transformation points for the buffer for loading a table from a file	181
cnMaxMoveClus ter	Maximum number of clusters (Grouped PTP segments)	2 (positive/ negative)
cnMaxPtpCams	Maximum number of PTP cams per cluster	5
cnTempGroups	Number of available temperature groups	10
cnTempZonesP erGroup	Number of available zones per temperature group	20
cnTempTimers	Number of weekday timings for temperature control scheduling	30
cnTrendSize	Maximum number of trend values that can be historized	50
cnRuntimeObjec ts	Number of control objects that can be attached to the runtime	200
csHardDisk	Machine data: Target drive	C:
csDataFolderNa me	Machine data: Destination folder on the target drive	Data\Machine
csMachineName	Machine data: Abbreviation for the identification of a machine data file	Beckhoff

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include		
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.42	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.5)		

# 6 PLC samples / instructions

# 6.1 General

## 6.1.1 Set up new TwinCAT project

If you want to start a new TwinCAT project with the Plastic Application, you have several options to set up the project. This sample shows the setup steps for a new project based on the supplied ApplicationSample.

1. Place the submitted project file *Tc3\_PlasticApplication\_V12.5.0.zip* in a folder with the shortest possible project path.

In this example, the path C:\Projects\ is chosen.

Avoid long file paths - a too long file path can lead to errors when exporting the ZIP file or opening the project. Therefore, avoid storing the project under long file paths such as the user folders (C:\Users\{UserName}\Documents\TcXaeShell\).

- 2. Unpack the ZIP file.
- 3. Open the *Tc3\_PlasticApplicationPlc\*.tsproj* file in one of the subdirectories using TcXaeShell. Blow molding machine:

Tc3\_PlasticApplicationPlc\BlowMolding\Tc3\_PlasticBaseApplication\Tc3\_PlasticApplicationPlcBMM.tspr oj

Extruder:

*Tc3\_PlasticApplicationPlc\Extruder\Tc3\_PlasticBaseApplication\Tc3\_PlasticApplicationPlcEXTR.tsproj* The warning message that appears when opening the project, stating that a tmc file was not found, can be ignored. The missing file is created automatically when the project is created.

 $\Rightarrow$  The project is ready to start.

You see two PLC projects:

The application and a simulation PLC. In its form, the simulation acts as a stand-alone project like the I/O of a machine. Accordingly, the simulation can be mapped to the control PLC like a machine.

I PLC
🔺 🔐 Pic
⊿ a 🚰 Plc Project
External Types
References
Þ 📄 _Build
👂 💼 _Tasks
Application
Version
🔒 Tc3_PlasticBaseAppStaticParams
Plc Instance
🔺 🔐 SimPlc
🔺 📲 SimPlc Project
👂 📄 External Types
References
👂 📄 _Tasks
👂 📂 Axes
Functions
Sensors
FB_Simulation (FB)
a🎒 SimPlc.tmc
a 🚰 Simulation
Imple Instance

## 6.1.2 Set up empty project / extend existing project

In addition to the possibility of setting up a project on top of the supplied project, the Plastic Base Application can be integrated into an existing or empty project. This is made possible by adding the Plastic Base Application as a library to an existing or new project.

1. Install the library in the TwinCAT Library Manager. The file is located in the subdirectory \Dependencies\Tc3\_PlasticBaseApplication\_V3.12.5.0.compiled-library





2. Add the library to the project



## 6.1.3 Update Plastic Base Application subsequently in the project

If you want to integrate new features of following Plastic Base Application versions into your existing project, the TwinCAT 3 Plastic Base Application offers the possibility of an update.

1. Install the newer version of the Plastic Base Application version in your Library Manager.



2. Change the fixed version of the library to the newly installed version.



3. When you create the project, check that the new library has been adopted correctly.

## 6.2 Object orientation

### 6.2.1 Adding a variable to a class (FB)

If the scope of the internal variables of a class (FB) is to be extended, proceed as follows. In the following example, a variable is added to the default axis type FB Axis.

1. Create a new class (FB) and remove VAR\_INPUT and VAR\_OUTPUT.

```
FUNCTION_BLOCK FB_CustomAxis
VAR_INPUT
END_VAR
VAR_OUTPUT
END_VAR
VAR
END_VAR
```

2. Add the class to be inherited to the class definition using the EXTENDS keyword.

```
FUNCTION_BLOCK FB_CustomAxis EXTENDS FB_Axis
VAR
```

END\_VAR

3. Create the new variables in the VAR section.

```
FUNCTION_BLOCK FB_CustomAxis EXTENDS FB_Axis
VAR
    bNewVariable1: BOOL;
    nNewVariable2: INT;
    fNewVariable3: LREAL;
END_VAR
```

- 4. Compile the project to check the implementation for correct syntax.
- ⇒ You have successfully added new variables to a class.

Example result in the logged in PLC:

Ξ 🧳	fb	CustomAxis	FB_CustomAxis	
	\$	eBaseState	E_BASESTATE	eInit
	<b></b>	hrLastInternalError	HRESULT	16#0000000
	<b></b>	sObjectName	STRING	'fbCustomAxis'
±	<b></b>	fbMessage	FB_AppMessage	
	<b></b>	bError	BOOL	FALSE
	<ul> <li>Ø</li> </ul>	sNamespace	STRING	'PRG_AxisApplica
Ŧ	<ul> <li>Ø</li> </ul>	fbMachineData	FB_MdBaseContainer	
Đ	<ul> <li>Ø</li> </ul>	MachineData	I_MdBaseContainer	16#FFFFDE87FC
Ŧ	<ul> <li>Ø</li> </ul>	iAxisBase	I_AxisBase	16#000000000
±	<ul> <li>Ø</li> </ul>	iAxisHmi	I_AxisHmi	16#000000000
	<ul> <li>Ø</li> </ul>	eErrorAlarmTL	TCEVENTSEVERITY	Verbose
±	<ul> <li>Ø</li> </ul>	fbAxisHoming	FB_Homing	
Đ	<ul> <li>Ø</li> </ul>	fbAxisSpecific	FB_AxisSpecific	
±	<b></b>	fbAxisData	FB_MdAxis	
	1	bNewVariable1	BOOL	FALSE
	1	nNewVariable2	INT	0
	\$	fNewVariable3	LREAL	0

## 6.2.2 Adding a property or method to a class (FB)

In many cases, the scope of methods and properties of a class should be changed. This includes adding new elements as well as changing or removing existing elements. In the following samples, these three procedures are explained using the standard axle type FB Axis as an example.

The following steps must be completed in advance for all three procedures:

1. Create a new class (FB) and remove VAR\_INPUT and VAR\_OUTPUT.

```
FUNCTION_BLOCK FB_CustomAxis
VAR_INPUT
END_VAR
VAR_OUTPUT
```

```
END_VAR
VAR
END VAR
```

2. Add the class to be inherited to the class definition using the EXTENDS keyword.

```
FUNCTION_BLOCK FB_CustomAxis EXTENDS FB_Axis VAR
```

end\_var

3. So that you can also address the class and the added elements via an interface, create an interface with the same name.

INTERFACE I\_CustomAxis

4. Let the interface inherit from the interface of the inherited class. INTERFACE I\_CustomAxis EXTENDS I\_Axis

```
5. Implement the interface in the previously created class (FB).

FUNCTION_BLOCK FB_CUSTOMAXIS EXTENDS FB_AXIS IMPLEMENTS I_CUSTOMAXIS

VAR

END VAR
```

### Adding a new method/property

1. Add a new method/property to the class.

Add Method X	
Create a new method	
Name:	
NewMethod ~	
Return type:	
BOOL	
Implementation language:	
Structured Text (ST)	
Access specifier:	
Access specificity Abstract	
Open Cancel	
THOD NewMethod : HRESULT AR ID_VAR	

2. Copy the method into the created interface, if the method should be accessible from outside.

⇒ You have successfully added a new method and can start the implementation.

### Extend or overwrite a method/property from the inherited class

1. Add a method/property to the class with the name of the method/property to be extended.

Add Method		×
Create a new method		
Name:		
Power		~
Return type:		
HRESULT		
Implementation language:		
Structured Text (ST)		$\sim$
Access specifier:	✓ Abstract	
	Open Cance	ł
ETHOD Power : HRESULT		

END\_VAR VAR END\_VAR

BOOL;

2. If you want to extend the method/property rather than overwrite it, you must call the base implementation at the appropriate place.

```
METHOD Power : HRESULT
VAR_INPUT
bCommand: BOOL;
END_VAR
VAR
nValue: INT;
END_VAR
IF bCommand THEN
nValue := 10;
END_IF
SUPER^.Power(bCommand);
```

bCommand:

- 3. Check the return value and the INPUT variables for consistency. You can view the base implementation by selecting the SUPER<sup>^</sup>.MethodName() and then pressing the F12 key.
- 4. Implement their own lines of code in the method.

⇒ You have successfully extended a method/property.

### Removing a method/property from the inherited class

Removing a method/property is only possible indirectly

Note that you cannot completely remove a method/property! The steps described below only result in the call of the "removed" method/property not causing a reaction.

1. Add a method/property to the class with the name of the method/property to be removed.

Add Method	×
문 <b>화</b> Create a new method	
Name:	
Power	~
Return type: HRESULT	
Implementation language:	
Structured Text (ST)	~
Access specifier:	Abstract
	Open Cancel

2. Leave the contents of the method/property empty and do not call the SUPER^.Method().

METHOD	Power	:	HRESULT
VAR_INF	UT		
bCc	mmand:		BOOL;
END VAR	ł.		
VAR			
end_var	t.		

- 3. Optional: Add {attribute `hide`} to the method/property to hide the method/property in the development environment.
- ⇒ You have successfully disabled a method/property.

### 6.2.3 Adapting inner procedures of a class (FB)

Some classes contain inner flows/procedures which are to be extended/changed by inheritance levels or adapted by the application. This is realized with the <u>FB\_AdaptableSequence [ $\blacktriangleright$  97] class.</u>

1. Create a new class (FB) and let it inherit from a class with inner procedure.

```
FUNCTION_BLOCK FB_AdaptableClass EXTENDS FB_Extruder
VAR
END VAR
```

 Overwrite the internal callback method with the integrated procedure. In the case of the FB\_Extruder class, the internal procedure is implemented in the PowerStates() method.

```
METHOD PROTECTED PowerStates
VAR_INPUT
END_VAR
```

- Add a query to the callback method for its process step, whether you want to extend an existing sequence or add a new one, and if you have an existing implementation, whether you want to execute it or skip it.
- 4. Evaluate whether calling the existing implementation before or after its new implementation makes sense. Calling the SUPER<sup>^</sup> method is only necessary if you continue to use the existing sequences.

```
// React on existing sequence state
IF aSeqBaseMembers[E_ExtruderPowerStates.eStartVeloFeed].IsActive THEN
;
// Call return to replace exisiting implementation
RETURN;
END_IF
// Define additional/replacing sequence state
IF fbSetProdTurnrate.IsActive THEN
;
RETURN;
END_IF
Platzieren Sie den SUPER^ Aufruf der Callback Methode.
```

#### 5. Define the condition at which the sequence is completed.

```
// React on existing sequence state
IF aSeqBaseMembers[E ExtruderPowerStates.eStartVeloFeed].IsActive THEN
    // Set FB AdaptableSequence interface locally
    iSeq := aSeqBaseMembers[E ExtruderPowerStates.eStartVeloFeed];
    IF bAdditionalAction THEN
       nSaveValueToThis := 10;
        // command a jump to a state that is not the default "next" element
        iSeq.Jump(fbSetProdTurnrate);
        // feedback on finishing the sequence state
       iSeq.Done := TRUE;
   END IF
    // Call return to replace exisiting implementation
    RETURN;
END IF
// Define additional/replacing sequence state
IF fbSetProdTurnrate.IsActive THEN
    // Set FB AdaptableSequence interface locally
    iSeq := fbSetProdTurnrate;
    IF bAdditionalAction THEN
       nSaveValueToThis := 10;
        iSeq.Done := TRUE;
   END IF
   RETURN;
END IF
// Call implementation of other sequence steps
SUPER<sup>^</sup>.PowerStates();
```

6. [Only when adding]: Instantiate an instance of type FB\_AdaptableSequence in the class with the name of the sequence.

```
FUNCTION_BLOCK FB_AdaptableClass EXTENDS FB_Extruder
VAR
fbSetProdTurnrate: FB_AdaptableSequence;
END_VAR
```

7. Insert the sequence in the initialization at the desired position.

```
IF NOT F_SucceededHr(SUPER^.Init(), Init) THEN
    RETURN;
END_IF
fbPowerStates.<u>Insert[> 101](
    iCurrent := aSeqBaseMembers[E_ExtruderPowerStates.eMasterMode],
    iNew := fbSetProdTurnrate,</u>
```

- 8. Apply the changes to your target system and restart the PLC.
- ⇒ You have successfully extended an inner procedure of a class.

### 6.2.4 Extending the HMI parallel class (FB)

In many use cases, the number of displayed values on the surface is to be extended. For this purpose, the HMI parallel class can be extended so that the new values are accessible in the HMI environment at a suitable location.

- ✓ For the complete implementation the extension of the base class (FB) is necessary.
- 1. Perform steps 1 to 5 of Base class extension (FB) for the base class.
- 2. Create a new class (FB) and remove VAR INPUT and VAR OUTPUT.

```
FUNCTION_BLOCK FB_CustomAxisHmi
VAR
END_VAR
```

bOverwrite := FALSE);

3. Add the class to be inherited to the class definition using the EXTENDS keyword.

```
FUNCTION_BLOCK FB_CustomAxisHmi EXTENDS FB_AxisHmi
VAR
END_VAR
```

4. So that you can also address the class and the added elements via an interface, create an interface with the same name.

INTERFACE I\_CustomAxisHmi

5. Let the interface inherit from the interface of the inherited class.

INTERFACE I\_CustomAxisHmi EXTENDS I\_AxisHmi

6. Implement the interface in the previously created class (FB).

```
FUNCTION_BLOCK FB_CustomAxisHmi EXTENDS FB_AxisHmi IMPLEMENTS I_CustomAxisHmi
VAR
END VAR
```

7. Instantiate the interface in the base class (FB).

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_CustomAxis EXTENDS FB\_Axis IMPLEMENTS I\_CustomAxis

VAR iCustomAxisHmi: I\_CustomAxisHmi; END VAR

8. Overwrite the SetHMI() method of the base class.

```
// Setter method for HMI-Class
METHOD SetHMI : HRESULT
VAR_INPUT
    ipBaseHmi: I_BaseHmi; // interface on hmi object
END_VAR
IF NOT __QUERYINTERFACE(ipBaseHmi, iCustomAxisHmi) THEN
    SetHMI := F_HresultFailure(E_AdsErr.DEVICE_INVALIDINTERFACE);
    RETURN;
END_IF
SetHmi := S_OK;
```

9. Extend the Init() method and add a \_\_QUERYINTERFACE() operation for the new interface.

METHOD Init : HRESULT

IF NOT QUERYINTERFACE (iCustomAxisHmi, iAxisHmi) THEN

```
BECKHOFF
```

```
RETURN;
ELSIF NOT F_SucceededHr(SUPER^.Init(), Init) THEN
RETURN;
END_IF
```

### Add a new setting or command value for the HMI

10. Add a new property to the HMI class.

```
PROPERTY NewHmiProperty : LREAL
```

11. Add the Monitoring attribute to the declaration to make the property visible to the HMI. This makes the property visible even when the PLC is logged in.

{attribute `monitoring' := `call'}
PROPERTY NewHmiProperty : LREAL

12. Copy the property to the interface with the same name.

4	°∎°	I_CustomAxisHmi
	⊳	🔁 NewHmiProperty

13. Create a similarly named variable in the HMI class where the value can be cached.

```
FUNCTION_BLOCK FB_CustomAxisHmi EXTENDS FB_AxisHmi IMPLEMENTS I_CustomAxisHmi
```

VAR fNewHmiProperty: LREAL; END VAR

14. Add the 'TcHmiSymbol.Hide' attribute to the declaration so that the variable is not seen by the HMI. This ensures that the variable is not mistakenly used by the HMI instead of the property. If you set the ADS mapping in the HMI to Use whitelisting, you can basically hide all variables. To continue showing the HMI classes, you must add the {attribute 'TcHmiSymbol.ShowRecursively'} to the declaration.

```
FUNCTION_BLOCK FB_CustomAxisHmi EXTENDS FB_AxisHmi IMPLEMENTS I_CustomAxisHmi
VAR
{attribute 'TcHmiSymbol.Hide'}
fNewHmiProperty: LREAL;
END VAR
```

- 15. Implement the property write and read operation in the Get and Set method.
- ⇒ You have successfully added a property.

#### Making an existing property of the base class accessible to the HMI

1. Instantiate an interface of the base class type in the HMI parallel class.

```
FUNCTION_BLOCK FB_CustomAxisHmi EXTENDS FB_AxisHmi IMPLEMENTS I_CustomAxisHmi
```

```
VAR
{attribute 'TcHmiSymbol.Hide'}
iCustomAxis: I_CustomAxis;
{attribute 'TcHmiSymbol.Hide'}
fNewHmiProperty: LREAL;
END_VAR
```

2. Add the Init() method to the HMI class.

```
// Init method for linking to a control class (FB)
METHOD Init : HRESULT
VAR_INPUT
    ipBase: I_Base; // Base interface on linked control class (FB)
END VAR
```

3. In the Init() method, perform a \_\_\_\_QUERYINTERFACE() operation from the base interface passed to the last interface instantiated.

```
Init := F_HresultFailure(E_AdsErr.DEVICE_NOTINIT);
RETURN(NOT __QUERYINTERFACE(ipBase, iCustomAxis));
RETURN(NOT F_SucceededHr(SUPER^.Init(ipBase), Init));
Init := F HresultSuccess(NOERR);
```

4. [If inheriting from FB\_BaseHmi] Implement the call to the HMI-Init() in the Init() method of the base class.

```
Init:=F_HresultFailure(E_AdsErr.DEVICE_NOTINIT);
IF iCustomAxisHmi = 0 THEN
    RETURN;
ELSIF NOT F_SucceededHr(iCustomAxisHmi.Init(THIS^), Init) THEN
    RETURN;
ELSIF NOT F_SucceededHr(SUPER^.Init(), Init) THEN
    RETURN;
END IF
```

5. Add a new property to the HMI class.

PROPERTY SecondNewHmiProperty : LREAL

6. Add the Monitoring attribute to the declaration to make the property visible to the HMI. This makes the property visible even when the PLC is logged in.

{attribute `monitoring' := `call' }
PROPERTY NewHmiProperty : LREAL

7. Copy the property to the interface with the same name.

```
▲ 
<sup>™</sup> LCustomAxisHmi

▷ 
<sup>™</sup> NewHmiProperty
```

8. Program the access to the property of the interface in the *Get* (and if necessary *Set*) method of the property.

```
IF iCustomAxis <> 0 THEN
   SecondNewHmiProperty := iCustomAxis.ExistingValue;
END IF
```

- 9. For further properties with reference access, steps 1 to 4 are omitted accordingly.
- ⇒ You have successfully added a property with reference access to the main class.

## 6.3 Axes

## 6.3.1 Creating and initializing NC axis

There are several ways to create an NC axis. One possible procedure is shown below as an example.

```
    Create the three instances of the following objects:
fbCarriageAxis (FB_AxisNcBase): TF8560 axis (here NC)
fbCarriage (FB_Carriage): Specifically implemented axis type (here carriage axis)
fbCarriageHmi (FB_CarriageHmi): Parallel HMI interface of the axis type (here carriage axis)
```

2. Create/link an NC axis in the project to the created instance of the fbCarriage axis.



If the TF8560 axes from the PLC do not appear in the selection dialog, the project has not been created. Only once the PLC project has been successfully created after the instance has been created, the instances become visible in the mapping.

3. It is recommended that you create a PLC task with the same cycle time of the NC (default 2 ms) for the drive control part (if an axis does not already exist).

○ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Task Online Parameter (Online) Add Symbols	
Search Solution Explorer (Ctrl+0) Solution 76.3 PlasticBaseAppExamples (1 project) Solution 76.3 PlasticBaseAppExamples Solution 76.3 PlasticBaseAppExamples Solution 76.3 PlasticBaseAppExamples Solution 76.3 PlasticBaseAppExamples Solution 76.3 PlasticBaseAppExamples Solution 76.3 PlasticBaseAppExamples Solution 76.3 PlasticBaseAppExamples (1 project) Solution 76.3 PlasticBaseAppExam	Name: Motion Task Auto start Auto Phorty Management Priorty: 2 00 Cycle ticks: 2 0 2000 ms Start tick (module): 0 0 Separate input update	Port: 352
	Pielick: 0 v	Ploating point exceptions

- 4. Assign a TF8560 axis to the specific axis in the PLC. Axes.fbCarriage.SetAxisRef(Axes.fbCarriageAxis);
- 5. Add the axis to the runtime.

BECKHOFF

Tasks.fbRuntime.Append(Axes.fbCarriage, Axes.fbCarriageHmi);

#### If you do not want to work with FB\_BaseRuntime, the following further steps are necessary:

6. Assign the HMI interface to the specific axis.

Axes.fbCarriage.SetHMI(Axes.fbCarriageHmi);

7. Initialize the axis with a single call to the Init() method and check the return values.

END\_IF

8. After successful initialization, call the CoreCyclic() method of the axis with a fast task.

IF NOT PRG\_AxisApplication.bInitFailed THEN

Axes.fbCarriage.CoreCyclic();

- END\_IF
- 9. In parallel with the CoreCyclic() method, call the Cyclic() method in a slower task and initialize the default parameterization using the ParamInit() method.

```
VAR
   bInit:
                              BOOL;
   bInitFailed:
                              BOOL;
   bParamInit:
                              BOOT.:
   hr:
                              HRESULT;
END VAR
IF NOT bInit THEN
   bInit := TRUE;
   Axes.fbCarriage.SetAxisRef(Axes.fbCarriageAxis);
   Axes.fbCarriage.SetHMI(Axes.fbCarriageHmi);
                   := Axes.fbCarriage.Init();
   hr
   bInitFailed := FAILED(hr);
ELSIF NOT bInitFailed THEN
   IF NOT bParamInit THEN
       hr := Axes.fbCarriage.ParamInit();
       bParamInit := SUCCEEDED(hr);
   END IF
   Axes.fbCarriage.Cyclic();
END IF
```

## 6.3.2 Creating and initializing NC transformation axis

Several steps are necessary to create a new NC transformation axis. One possible procedure is shown below as an example.

 Create the three instances of the following objects: fbClampAxis (FB\_AxisNcTrafoBase): TF8560 axis (here transformation NC) fbClamp (FB\_Clamp): Specifically implemented axis type (here clamping unit) fbClampHmi (FB\_ClampHmi): Parallel HMI interface of the axis type (here clamping unit).
 {attribute 'qualified\_only'}

```
VAR_GLOBAL
{attribute 'TcHmiSymbol.Hide'}
{attribute 'TcContextName':='MotionTask'}
fbClampAxis: FB_AxisNcTrafoBase('', Tc3_PlasticBaseAppStaticParams.cnMaxPtpPoints, Tc
3_PlasticBaseAppStaticParams.cnNoOfTrafoPoints, 0, 0, 0);
{attribute 'TcHmiSymbol.Hide'}
fbClamp: FB_Clamp;
fbClampHmi: FB_ClampHmi;
END VAR
```

2. Create/link two NC axes in the project for the drive and load sides of the created instance of the fbClamp axis.

○ ○ 🏠 🛱 - 🍐 - & 🖋 🔎 💶 🚽 - Search Solution Explorer (Ctrl+ũ) 👂	General Settings Parameter Dynamics Online Functions Coupling Compensation	
MOTION  MOTION  MO-Task 1 SAF  NC-Task 1 SVB	Link To PLC	
Tables Objects	Avis Type: Standard (Mapping via Encoder and Drive) ~	
4 ↓ Clamp ↓ The second se	Select Axis PLC Reference ("ClampDrive")	×
♦ <del>تير</del> • ClampLoad ♦ <del>تير</del> • Carriage ▲ <u>Щ</u> PLC	(none) Aves IbClamp IbNcTrafoAvis IbLocaNc. IbLoadAvis IbLocaNc AvisRef (ExampleProject Instance) Aves IbClamp IbNcTrafoAvis IbLocaNc IbDriveAvis IbLocaNc AvisRef (ExampleProject Instance)	OK Cancel
ExampleProject     ExampleProject Project     External Types     External Types     External Types     Aces     External Carriage     External Carriage     External Clamp		● Unused ○ All

If the TF8560 axes from the PLC do not appear in the selection dialog, the project has not been created. Only once the PLC project has been successfully created after the instance has been created, the instances become visible in the mapping.

- 3. Set the following parameterization on the NC axis of the load side:
  - Axes > ClampLoad > Settings > Axis Type: = Standard
  - Axes > ClampLoad > Enc > NC-Encoder > Type: = Encoder SSI
  - Axes > ClampLoad > Enc > Parameter > Scaling Factor Numerator = 0.0001
  - Axes > ClampLoad > Enc > Parameter > Scaling Factor Denominator = 1.0
  - Axes > ClampLoad > Enc > Parameter > Position Bias = -1000.0
  - Axes > ClampLoad > Enc > Parameter > Encoder Mode = POSVELOACC

And map the following variables additionally between NC and PLC:

- Axes > ClampLoad > Enc.Inputs.In.nDataIn1 <--> GVL\_Xyz.fbNcTrafoAxis.fbLocalNc.fbActuals.nDataIn1
- Axes > ClampLoad > Enc.Inputs.In.nState4 <--> GVL\_Xyz.fbNcTrafoAxis.fbLocalNc.fbActuals.nState4
- It is recommended that you create a PLC task with the same cycle time of the NC (default 2 ms) for the drive control part (if an axis does not already exist).

○ ○ û Ħ - `o - Ø ≯	Task Online Parameter (Online) Add Symbols	
	P ·	0.4
Solution 'R-3, PlasticBaseAppExamples' (1 project)     Solution 'R-3, PlasticBaseAppExamples     Solution 'R-3, PlasticBaseAppExamples     Solution 'R-3, Plast     Solution 'R-3, PlasticBaseAppExamples' (1 project)     Solution 'R-3, P	Name: Motion Task  Auto Start  Auto Phonty Management  Phonty: 2  Cycle toks: 2  Cycle toks: 0  Sat tok (modulo): 0  Separate input update  Description	Pot: 252 2 Object Id: 0x02010050 Options Disable Create symbols Include external symbols
	Pro tota = 0 v Warning by exceeding Wessage box Watchdog Cycles: 0 • Comment:	Ploating point exceptions

5. Additionally, instantiate a Table Generator in your application to create a transformation table.

```
VAR
```

```
fbTableGen:
END VAR
```

FB\_TableGeneratorClampStandard\_1;

6. Assign a TF8560 axis to the specific axis in the PLC.

Axes.fbClamp.SetAxisRef(Axes.fbClampAxis);

7. Assign the Table Generator to the specific axis in the PLC.

Axes.fbClamp.Specific.Trafo.TableGenerator := fbTableGen;

8. Define the geometry of the mechanics to use the transformation function. In the case of the clamping unit, a standard clamping mechanism is parameterized in this sample.

```
Method DefineTable : HRESULT
```

```
// Assign geometries
fbTableGen.BaseDistance := 672.0;
                                        // [mm]
fbTableGen.DriveArm := 228.0;
fbTableGen.LoadArm := 325.2;
                                        // [mm]
// [mm]
fbTableGen.ToolArm_1
                           := 602.52; // [mm]
fbTableGen.ToolArm 2
                            := 455.4;
                                         11
                                             [mm]
fbTableGen.ToolArm_3
                           := 114.0;
                                         // [mm]
fbTableGen.ToolOffset := 288.0
DriveLowEnd := 0.0;
fbTableGen.ToolArm_Angle := 216.0;
                                         11
                                             [mm]
                                         // [mm]
                            := 288.0;
                                         // [°]
                                          // [°]
                            := 180.0;
fbTableGen.DriveHighEnd
// calculate resulting point table
IF NOT fbTableGen.DefineTable() THEN
    DefineTable:= F_HresultFailure(E_AdsErr.DEVICE_INVALIDPARM);
    RETURN;
END IF
```

```
// copy parameter to machine data file
fbTableGen.WriteToParamList();
// activates table in TF8560 axis
F SucceededHr(Axes.fbClamp.Specific.Trafo.AssignTableToAxis(FALSE), DefineTable);
// copies table drive ends to nc-Softends
F_SucceededHr(Axes.fbClamp.Specific.Trafo.CopyTableDriveEnds(FALSE, FALSE), DefineTable);
```

#### 9. Add the axis to the runtime.

Tasks.fbRuntime.Append(Axes.fbClamp, Axes.fbClampHmi);

#### If you do not want to work with FB\_BaseRuntime, the following further steps are necessary:

10. Assign the HMI interface to the specific axis.

Axes.fbClamp.SetHMI(Axes.fbClampHmi);

11. Initialize the axis with a single call to the Init() method and check the return value.

12. After successful initialization, call the CoreCyclic() method of the axis with a fast task.

IF NOT PRG\_AxisApplication.bInitFailed THEN

```
Axes.fbClamp.CoreCyclic();
END IF
```

13. In parallel with the CoreCyclic() method, call the Cyclic() method in a slower task and initialize the default parameterization using the ParamInit() method.

```
VAR
   bInit:
                              BOOT
   bInitFailed:
                              BOOL
   bParamInit:
                              BOOL;
   hr:
                             HRESULT;
   fbTableGen:
                            FB_TableGeneratorClampStandard_1;
END VAR
IF NOT bInit THEN
   bInit := TRUE;
   Axes.fbClamp.SetAxisRef(Axes.fbClampAxis);
   Axes.fbClamp.Specific.Trafo.TableGenerator := fbTableGen;
   Axes.fbClamp.SetHMI(Axes.fbClampHmi);
                   := Axes.fbClamp.Init();
   hr
   bInitFailed := FAILED(hr);
ELSIF NOT bInitFailed THEN
   IF NOT bParamInit THEN
       hr := DefineTable();
       bParamInit := SUCCEEDED(hr);
       hr := Axes.fbClamp.ParamInit();
       bParamInit := bParamInit AND SUCCEEDED(hr);
   END IF
   Axes.fbClamp.Cyclic();
END IF
```

## 6.3.3 Integrating manual function into an axis

A manual function can be created in several places in the application. The following sample explains how a manual function for moving and switching on the axis can be integrated into it.

1. Extend an existing class by inheritance. In this sample, the FB\_Carriage class is used for this purpose.

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_CustomCarriage EXTENDS FB\_Carriage



2. Instantiate the FB\_ManualXyz manual function in the class of the axis. This is not necessary for the manual function of the forward/backward movement, since this is already instantiated by the FB Carriage class.

```
FUNCTION_BLOCK FB_CustomCarriage EXTENDS FB_Carriage
VAR
fbManualPower: FB_ManualPower;
END_VAR
```

- 3. The FB\_CarriageHmi class used here already provides an HMI interface for both manual functions. For more manual functions, you need to extend the class with respective instances of the FB ManualFunctionHmi class.
- 4. Afterwards, the newly instantiated manual function must be initialized. For convenience, you can use the F\_SucceededHr() function to check the return value of the initialization function for success and copy it to a local variable.

```
IF NOT F_SucceededHr(fbManualPower.Init(THIS^, iCarriageHmi), Init) THEN
RETURN;
END_IF
```

```
Init := SUPER^.Init();
```

METHOD Init : HRESULT

5. To process the inner algorithms of the manual functions, you must call the respective cycle methods in Cyclic().

```
METHOD Cyclic
```

```
fbManualPower.Cyclic();
fbManualForBack.Cyclic();
```

6. In the same method you can additionally define when the manual function should be activated for use and/or which method is called by the manual function.

```
fbManualPower.Enable := bManualMode OR bSetupMode OR bAutomaticMode;
fbManualPower.Cyclic();
```

```
fbManualForBack.Enable := bManualMode OR bSetupMode;
fbManualForBack.Cyclic();
```

```
IF bSetupMode THEN
    IF fbManualForBack.TrigCmdWorkPos.RQ THEN
        JogNegative(TRUE);
    ELSIF fbManualForBack.TrigCmdWorkPos.FQ THEN
        JogNegative(FALSE);
    ELSIF fbManualForBack.TrigCmdBasePos.Q THEN
        JogPositive(fbManualForBack.TrigCmdBasePos.Q);
    END_IF
ELSIF bManualMode THEN
    IF fbManualForBack.TrigCmdWorkPos.Q THEN
        MovePtp(1, fbManualForBack.TrigCmdWorkPos.Q THEN
        MovePtp(2, fbManualForBack.TrigCmdBasePos.Q, 8);
    END_IF
END_IF
END_IF
```

## 6.4 Data management

### 6.4.1 Creating machine data

At the start time of a project, an initial set of machine data must be created so that the parameters determined during commissioning can be persistently stored.

### Error messages in the EventLogger

All runtime objects attached to the FB\_BaseRuntime will inevitably trigger an error message under the following conditions:

- All Init() methods have been successfully executed
- · No machine data file exists yet
- FB\_BaseRuntime.DisableMdInit is not set
- ✓ For the sequence of steps described below, the use of the FB BaseRuntime is assumed.
- 1. Start the PLC runtime.
- 2. Call the FB\_BaseRuntime.MdSaveAll() method once.
- 3. Wait for the saving process to be completed. Depending on the amount of data to be saved, the processing time may vary. In PLC online mode the variable bMdSaveAll can be monitored to check the completion of the saving process.
- ⇒ You have successfully generated a first set of machine data

### 6.4.2 Integrating recipe release

Since in certain operating scenarios (e.g. in automatic mode) no recipes are to be loaded into the PLC, the release of the recipe management must be given by the PLC.

- ✓ The recipe release requires an initialization after machine start. For this purpose, the property FB PlcStateToHmi.PlcInitialized must be set.
- 1. Write the Boolean condition on the following property: FB PlcStateToHmi.ProductChangeEnable
- $\Rightarrow$  If the Boolean condition is true, recipes can be loaded into the PLC.

## 6.5 Temperature control

### 6.5.1 Instantiating and initiating temperature control

For certain applications, only the temperature control should be used from the scope of the TC3 Plastic Application. In this, but also in the normal use case, the temperature controller must be capable of being instantiated and initiated individually for this purpose. In the following sample, we will go through this process step by step.

1. Create a new task with a cycle time of 25 ms. This is not mandatory, but - based on experience - recommended.



2. Create an instance of FB\_TempCtrl and FB\_TempCtrlHmi and assign the mapping to the newly created task.

```
{attribute 'qualified_only'}
VAR_GLOBAL
    {attribute 'TcHmiSymbol.Hide'}
    {attribute 'TcContextName':=`TempTask`}
    fbTempCtrl: FB_TempCtrl;
    fbTempCtrlHmi: FB_TempCtrlHmi;
END VAR
```

3. Call the SetHMI() and Init() method of FB\_TempCtrl and check the return value for successful execution. If this is the case, you can call the ParamInit() method for parameter initialization and the cycle method.

```
VAR
   bInit: BOOL;
bInitFailed: BOOL;
   bParamInit: BOOL;
                 HRESULT;
   hr:
END VAR
IF NOT bInit AND NOT bInitFailed THEN
   hr := fbTempCtrl.SetHMI(fbTempCtrlHmi);
   hr := fbTempCtrl.Init();
   IF SUCCEEDED(hr) THEN
       bInit := TRUE;
   ELSE
       bInitFailed := TRUE;
   END IF
ELSIF bInit THEN
   IF NOT bParamInit THEN
       hr := fbTempCtrl.ParamInit();
       IF SUCCEEDED(hr) THEN
           bParamInit := TRUE;
       END IF
   END IF
    fbTempCtrl.Cyclic();
END IF
```

## 6.5.2 Mapping and configuration of temperature zones

A few individual steps must be taken in the engineering to commission the temperature control. After that, setup and configuration is possible purely on the user interface. The following step-by-step instructions show you the setting necessities in TwinCAT Engineering.

 Configure the usable number of zones in the Tc2\_PfwLib\_Processing. References > Tc2\_PfwLib\_Processing > Global Variables > TcPfw\_Parameter\_Scaling > cnPfwTempCtrlLast

Tc2_PfwLb_Processing, 3.2.9.48 (Beckhoff Autom)	Ubrary Parameters Documentation	on		
🖲 🗀 Data types	Parameters			
External Types	[			-
Global Variables	Name	Type	Value (editable)	Comment
Global_TvAFrameworkConstants	onPfwTempTrendFirst	INT	1	sample buffer size for temperature trend
— TcPfw_Global_DCol_Constants	onPfwTempTrendLast	INT	5	sample buffer size for temperature trend
— ToPfw_Global_DCol_Variables	Interpretation of the second secon	INT	120	sample per hour for temperature trend
— ToPfw_Global_TempCtrlConstants	Interport Contract of Contr	INT	1	the first implemented temperature control zone
— ToPfw_Global_TempCtrIVariables	* onPfwTempCtrlLast	INT	50	the last implemented temperature control zone
— ToPfw_Global_TempCtrlZoneSim	Interview of the second sec	INT	1	the first supply line
— ToPfw_Parameter_LoopTest	onPfwAppSupplyLast	INT	4	the last supply line
- S ToPfw_Parameter_Platform	Interview of the second sec	INT	1	the first programmable dock timer
ToPfw_Parameter_Scaling	onPfwClockTimerLast	INT	10	the last programmable dock timer
ToPfw_Parameter_Switches	onPfwClockTimerCamFirst	INT	1	the first programmable clock timer cam
🖲 🗀 POUs	onPfwClockTimerCamLast	INT	3	the last programmable dock timer cam
🖲 🧰 Version	In a contract of the second	INT	1	the first implemented sample for the RT scope
	onPfwScopeSampleLast	INT	100	the last implemented sample for the RT scope

The library included in the Tc3\_PlasticBaseApplication cannot be adjusted! It is necessary to add the Tc2\_PfwLib\_Processing library to your project to adjust the number of temperature zones.

- 2. Link their analog inputs of the temperature sensors to the array .in PfwTempCtrlInput[].
  - IIID^Device 1 (EtherCAT)^Term 1 (EK1100)^Term 2 (EL3318)
    - 🌮 VarA: TempTask Inputs^.in\_PfwTempCtrlInput[1]^EL\_AdsAddr → VarB: InfoData^AdsAddr
    - SarA: TempTask Inputs^.in\_PfwTempCtrlInput[1]^EL\_SnsData → VarB: TC Channel 1^Value
    - P VarA: TempTask Inputs^.in\_PfwTempCtrlInput[1]^EL\_SnsError → VarB: TC Channel 2^Status^Error Size: 1
    - № VarA: TempTask Inputs^.in\_PfwTempCtrlInput[1]^EL\_SnsOverrun → VarB: TC Channel 2^Status^Overrange Size: 1
    - P VarA: TempTask Inputs^.in\_PfwTempCtrlInput[1]^EL\_SnsState → VarB: TC Channel 1^Status
    - 🍠 VarA: TempTask Inputs^.in\_PfwTempCtrlInput[1]^EL\_SnsUnderrun → VarB: TC Channel 2^Status^Underrange Size: 1
    - # VarA: TempTask Inputs^.in\_PfwTempCtrlInput[1]^EL\_SnsWcState → VarB: WcState^WcState Size: 1

After setting the number of zones, the project must be created successfully so that the mapping is updated, otherwise the mapping will not have the set number of zones.

- 3. Link your digital outputs of the heating and cooling relays to the array .out pfwTempCtrlOutput[].
  - ✓ IIID^Device 1 (EtherCAT)^Term 1 (EK1100)^Term 3 (EL2008) SVarA: TempTask Outputs^.out\_PfwTempCtrlOutput[1]^SelOutPos → VarB: Channel 1^Output Size: 1
- 4. Group the linear arrangement of zones to match their application. You have the following options here:
  - A contiguous section of the arrangement shall be assigned to a group of temperature zones. In this sample, zones 1 to 10 are assigned to group 1.

```
hr := fbTempCtrl.LinkGroup(nStartIdx := 1, nEndIdx := 10, nGroupIdx := 1, bOverwrite := FALSE)
;
```

• The devices of a temperature zone group are scattered over the array and must be individually assigned to the group. In this sample, zone 12 and zone 20 are assigned to group 2.

```
hr := fbTempCtrl.LinkZone(nLinearIdx := 12, nGroupIdx := 2, nGroupMemberIdx := 1, bOverwrite :
    FALSE);
hr := fbTempCtrl.LinkZone(nLinearIdx := 20, nGroupIdx := 2, nGroupMemberIdx := 2, bOverwrite :
    FALSE);
```

### 6.5.3 Commissioning of the temperature control

The commissioning of the temperature control includes both a TwinCAT Engineering part and a part to be performed at runtime. In this sample the individual steps that are performed at runtime are summarized.

i

### Commissioning via HMI recommended

This sample describes the procedure solely via the PLC path. Use the section <u>Commissioning of</u> the temperature control [> <u>194</u>] for commissioning using the HMI.

Before the subsequent steps, the preparation of the TwinCAT project has to be done according to the example from section <u>Mapping and configuration of temperature zones [ $\blacktriangleright$  135].</u>

Set the appropriate input and output signal types and devices for all their temperature zones



#### Hardware parameterization without grouping

This step refers to the linear mapping of the TF8540 library. Already configured groupings are ignored in this step.

- 1. Create a program section to assign the parameters once.
- 2. Assign the following parameters according to your hardware configuration.

```
// set cooling output type to 'no cooling'
fbTempCtrlHmi.ParamTempZone[1].OutputSel_C := E_TcPfw_TctrlOutSelect.eTcPfwTcOut_NoSignal;
// set heating output type to 'pwm'
fbTempCtrlHmi.ParamTempZone[1].OutputSel_H := E_TcPfw_TctrlOutSelect.eTcPfwTcOut_PWM;
// set sensor terminal type to 'EL3314'
fbTempCtrlHmi.ParamTempZone[1].TempSensTerm := E_TcPfw_TerminalType.eTcPfwTermT_EL331x;
// set sensor type to 'ThermoCouple Typ K'
fbTempCtrlHmi.ParamTempZone[1].SensorType := E_TcPfw_TempSensType.eTcPfwTempSensT_TC_K;
// set channel of the sensor on the linked terminal to 'Channel 1'
fbTempCtrlHmi.ParamTempZone[1].TermChannel := 1;
```

- 3. Set the 'InUse' flag to validate the use of the zone. fbTempCtrlHmi.ParamTempZone[1].InUse := TRUE
- 4. Repeat step 2 and 3 for all used zones
- 5. Execute the created code segment once

- 6. Log on to the controller
- 7. Save the parameters via fbTempCtrl.MachineData.Save

🖗 fbTempCtrl	FB_TempCtrl		
🛷 eBaseState	E_BASESTATE	eIdle	
🛷 hrLastInternalError	HRESULT	16#0000000	
🛷 sObjectName	STRING	'fbTempCtrl'	
🗄 🛷 fbMessage	FB_AppMessage		
🛷 bError	BOOL	FALSE	
🛷 sNamespace	STRING	'PRG_Temperatu	
🗄 🤣 fbMachineData	FB_MdBaseContainer		
😑 🧄 MachineData	I_MdBaseContainer	16#FFFFDE87FC	
🗷 🚸 Tc3_PlasticBaseAppExamples.ExampleProject.PRG_Temperature.fbTempCtrl.fbMachineData	FB_MdBaseContainer		
AllowFolderCreation	BOOL	TRUE	
🛷 Busy	BOOL	FALSE	
🗉 🧳 Details	I_MdBaseContainer	16#FFFFDE87FC	
🛷 Done	BOOL	FALSE	
🚸 Error	BOOL	FALSE	
🛷 IgnoreMissmatches	BOOL	FALSE	
🛷 Load	BOOL	FALSE	
MissmatchDetected	BOOL	FALSE	
🚸 Save	BOOL	FALSE	TRUE
🛞 🛷 TOTEMPLIO	FB_I етрстимальо		
·····	50.0 T 011		

### Check the reaction of the hardware inputs on the machine

- 1. Log on to the controller
- 3. Heat the sensor of the zone via an external heat source
- 4. Observe via the value ActualTemperature whether the temperature change occurs in the expected zone

F	lepeat	t step	2 to 4	tor	each	zone	

Lipicsion	урс	Value
🖃 🎒 fbTempCtrlHmi	FB_TempCtrlHmi	
🗏 🛷 fbGroups	ARRAY [1Tc3_Plas	
🗏 🧳 fbGroups[1]	FB_TempGroupHmi	
🖃 🛷 fbZones	ARRAY [1Tc3_Plas	
	FB_TempZoneHmi	
🛷 eBaseState	E_BASESTATE	eReady
hrLastInternalError	HRESULT	16#0000000
🛷 sObjectName	STRING	'fbZones[1]'
🗉 🧔 fbMessage	FB_AppMessage	
bError	BOOL	FALSE
📧 🤣 iBase	I Base	16#FFFFDE87FC
🛷 nIndex	INT	1
🛷 AbsoluteHigh	LREAL	300 -
AbsoluteLow	LREAL	100 7
🔣 ActTempGain	LREAL	1
ActTempOffset	LREAL	0
🛷 ActualCurrent	LREAL	0
ActualTemperature	LREAL	180

### Check the response of the hardware outputs on the machine

#### Switching on a zone does not generate a power level

Make sure that at the time of this step the temperature control has been enabled by the PLC!

- To enable all zones execute the method <u>FB\_TempCtrl.EnableAll(...) [> 51]</u>
- To enable exactly one group execute the method <u>FB\_TempCtrl.Groups[...].Enable(...) [> 56]</u>
- 1. Switch on a single temperature zone via fbTempCtrlHmi.fbGroups[...].fbZones[...].Enable
- 2. Check if in the same zone the value of the variable Heating = TRUE and the value of the variable ActualTemperature (3) changes
- 3. Switch the zone off again as soon as possible to keep the temperature rise to a minimum



### 4. Repeat steps 1 to 3 for each zone

LX pression	iyhe	value r
😑 🏄 fbTempCtrlHmi	FB_TempCtrlHmi	
🗏 🔌 fbGroups	ARRAY [1Tc3_Plas	
😑 🧄 fbGroups[1]	FB_TempGroupHmi	
😑 🥠 fbZones	ARRAY [1Tc3_Plas	
😑 🧄 fbZones[1]	FB_TempZoneHmi	
🛷 eBaseState	E_BASESTATE	eReady
hrLastInternalError	HRESULT	16#0000000
🛷 sObjectName	STRING	'fbZones[1]'
🛞 🧄 fbMessage	FB_AppMessage	
ActualCurrent	LREAL	0
ActualTemperature	LREAL	180
ExtruderCompEnable	BOOL	FALSE
FcEnable	BOOL	FALSE
FcOffTime	LREAL	600
FcOnTime	LREAL	10
HeaterSwapIdx	INT	0
# Heating	BOOL	TRUE
🕐 IdleLoadActive	BOOL	FALSE
A = 0		

### Start the automatic tuning of the control parameters

- 1. Switch on a temperature group via fbTempCtrlHmi.fbGroups[...].fbOpModeActive.On
- 2. Activate the tuning of a group via fbTempCtrlHmi.fbGroups[...].DoTune = TRUE directly afterwards
- 3. Carry out steps 1 and 2 for all groups to be commissioned

LAPIESSION	iyhe	value r
🖃 🎑 fbTempCtrlHmi	FB_TempCtrlHmi	
	ARRAY [1Tc3_Plas	
	FB_TempGroupHmi	
🛷 bDoTune BO	OL	FALSE
🖗 bEnable BO	OL	FALSE
🖗 nGroupIndex IN	r	1
🔷 sGroupName STI	RING	'MainExtruder'
nCountLinkedZones IN	r	7
🛞 🧄 aZoneData 🛛 🗛	RAY [1Tc3_Plas	
🗏 🚸 fbOpModeActive FB	TempGroupOpM	
🖗 b0n BO	OL	TRUE
boff BO	OL	FALSE
bTimed BO	OL	FALSE

#### Monitor the automatic tuning until it completes successfully

As soon as the value of the variable fbTempCtrlHmi.fbGroups[...].TuningActive is reset the tuning of the group is finished

The value of the variable fbTempCtrlHmi.fbGroups[...].TuningDone indicates whether the tuning was successful or not

LAPIESSION	урс	value	۲.
😑 🎑 fbTempCtrlHmi	FB_TempCtrlHmi		
	ARRAY [1Tc3_Plas		
	FB_TempGroupHmi		
🟵 🧳 OpModeActive 🛛	EFERENCE TO FB		
🗷 🤣 OpModeStandby 🛛	EFERENCE TO FB		
🖗 TuningActive E	iool i	FALSE	
🛷 TuningDone E	OOL	TRUE	
🗄 🧳 Zones 🛛 🖡	EFERENCE TO ARR		

You have successfully commissioned your temperature control

# 7 HMI project structure

The Plastic Application HMI project is a project developed in TwinCAT HMI with basic functionalities for creating user interfaces for plastics processing machines. The project structure is based on the standard of a TwinCAT HMI project.

### Use and further development of the Plastic Application HMI

Since the Plastic Application HMI project does not provide a fully comprehensive user interface for every plastics processing machine, the project must be adapted to specific machines. For this purpose, the project can be extended and modified as desired.



### Update capability of the Plastic Application HMI

Editing the Plastic Application HMI can lead to an impairment of the update capability. This may affect the support provided by Beckhoff Automation.

## 7.1 References

NuGet packages can be added to the project under the References folder via the NuGet package management system.

### TF8550 | Plastic HMI Framework

The following NuGet packages from the product can be used specifically for plastics processing machines:

NuGet package	Description
Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Controls	Addition to the NuGet package Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Controls to extend the toolbox with specific controls for plastic processing machines (e.g. ArrowMotionGraph, CamControl, PfwSingleTempControl etc.).
Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Functions	Complementary functions for the project.
Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Images	Contains the icons and graphics used in the Plastic Application HMI project, as well as other resources for plastic processing machines.
Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Localizations	Contains the language keys used in the Plastic Application HMI project with translations in English and German specifically for plastics processing machines.
Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.RecipeHelper	Addition to the NuGet package Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.RecipeManagement to extend the Recipe Management extension.
Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Temperature	Addition to the NuGet package Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Controls to extend the toolbox with controls and functions in the temperature area.
Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Themes	Adds a Plastic theme to the themes and includes special design adjustments for the Plastic Application HMI project.

### Using TwinCAT HMI with the TF8550 NuGet packages

The NuGet packages of the TF8550 product can be integrated into any TwinCAT HMI project. For this purpose, the corresponding license for TF8550 is required in the PLC. The package provides the NuGet packages described in chapters. The NuGet packages can be included via the NuGet package management system. To do this, the package source under which the NuGet packages are located must be included. After that, the NuGet packages can be located and installed via the search. The installed NuGet packages are available in the project after a restart of the project.

The **Configurator control** is part of the <code>Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Controls NuGet</code> package and can be dragged onto a view or content via the toolbox. The control is used to set specific functions and the appearance of some other controls that are in the same NuGet package. The control only needs to exist with the desired parameters, but has no other functionality and therefore does not need to be visible.

### **Requirements for TC3 Plastic Application**

Version	TE2000   TwinCAT 3 HMI Engineering	TF8550   Plastic HMI Framework
v12.6.0	v12.760.44	v12.8.0
	<ul> <li>Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Controls (12.760.44)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Controls (12.8.0)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.EventLogger (19.0.102)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Functions (12.8.0)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Framework (12.760.44)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Images (12.8.0)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Functions (12.760.44)</li> </ul>	• Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Localizations (12.8.0)
	<ul> <li>Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.RecipeManagement (19.0.102)</li> </ul>	• Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.RecipeHelpe r (12.8.0)
	<ul> <li>Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.ResponsiveNavigati on (12.760.44)</li> </ul>	• Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Temperature (12.8.0)
	<ul> <li>Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.SqliteHistorize (19.0.102)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Themes (12.8.0)</li> </ul>
v12.5.1	v12.758.8	v12.6.0
	• Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Controls (12.758.8)	Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Controls
	Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.EventLogger	(12.6.0)
		<ul> <li>Beckhoff. I winCA I.HMI.Plastic.Functions (12.6.0)</li> </ul>
	• Becknoπ. I WINCA I . HIVII. Framework (12.758.8)	Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Images
	Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Functions	(12.6.0)
	(12.758.8)	Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Localizations
	Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.RecipeManagement	(12.6.0)
		<ul> <li>Beckhoff. I winCA I.HMI.Plastic.RecipeHelpe r (12.6.0)</li> </ul>
	• BECKNOTT. I WINCA I . HIVII. Responsive Navigati on (12.758.8)	Beckhoff, TwinCAT, HMI, Plastic, Temperature
	Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.SaliteHistorize	(12.6.0)
(19.0.0)	(19.0.0)	<ul> <li>Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Themes (12.6.0)</li> </ul>

## 7.2 Themes

In the folder *Themes* you will find the Plastic theme. The Plastic theme references the Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Themes NuGet package and includes design adaptations of existing controls and classes used in the Plastic Application HMI project. The file can be customized to change the design as desired, as long as it has been loaded into the project.

### Update capability of the Plastic Application HMI

Editing the Plastic Application HMI can lead to an impairment of the update capability. This may affect the support provided by Beckhoff Automation.

1

Available from version 12.5.1

# 7.3 Contents

The folder *Contents* contains in further subfolders all existing pages or .content files of the project. The contents are built according to certain structures. These are only recommendations.



The folder *Contents/Navigation* contains all Contents categorized in folders that can be found in the navigation of the Plastic Application HMI project.

- 🖌 🧲 Contents
  - 🔺 偏 Navigation
    - 🔺 🧲 Axes
      - 🔺 🚄 Blowpin
        - Blowpin.content
        - Blowpin\_Homing.content
      - 🔺 🚄 Carriage
        - 🔒 🗋 Carriage.content
        - Carriage\_Homing.content
      - 🔺 🚄 Clamp
        - 🕯 🗋 Clamp.content
        - Clamp\_Homing.content
        - Scope.content
    - 🖌 🚄 Extruder
      - CoExtruder.content
      - MainExtruder.content
      - Trend.content
    - 🖌 🚄 Parameters
      - Parameters\_Blowpin.content
      - Parameters\_Carriage.content
      - Parameters\_Clamp.content
      - Parameters\_CoExtruder.content
      - Parameters\_MainExtruder.content
      - Parameters\_Monitoring.content
      - Parameters\_Setpoints.content
      - Parameters\_Temperature.content
      - Parameters\_Wtc.content
    - 🖌 🚄 Process
      - Blowing.content
      - Monitoring.content
      - Setpoints.content
      - a 🗋 Timer.content
    - 🔺 🧲 System
      - Characteria Administration.content
      - Alarms.content
      - RecipeManagement.content
    - 🔺 偏 Temperature
      - Temperature\_Configuration.content
      - Temperature\_Grouping.content
      - Temperature\_Layout.content
      - Temperature\_Overview.content
      - Temperature\_TimeScheduling.content
    - 🔺 🧉 Wtc
      - Wtc.content
      - Wtc\_Homing.content
  - Slider
    - Home.content

The folder *Contents/Slider* contains all contents categorized in folders that are applied in the slider area of the Plastic Application HMI project.

- 🖌 🚄 Contents
  - Navigation
  - 🔺 🚄 Slider
    - 🔺 🚄 Axes
      - 🔺 🚄 Blowpin
        - Blowpin\_Homing\_Settings.content
        - Blowpin\_Settings.content
      - 🔺 🧲 Carriage
        - Carriage\_Homing\_Settings.content
        - Carriage\_Settings.content
      - 🔺 🧲 Clamp
        - Clamp\_Homing\_Settings.content
        - Clamp\_Settings.content
    - 🔺 🚄 Extruder
      - Trend\_Settings.content
    - 🛯 🦳 Parameters
      - Parameters\_Settings.content
      - Process
    - 🔺 🧲 System
      - RecipeManagement\_Settings.content
    - 🔺 偏 Temperature
      - Temperature\_Configuration\_Settings.content
      - Temperature\_Layout\_Settings.content
      - Temperature\_Overview\_Settings.content
      - Temperature\_TimeScheduling\_Settings.content
    - 🔺 🧲 Wtc
      - Wtc\_Homing\_Settings.content
      - Wtc\_Settings.content
      - Info.content
      - ManualFunctions.content
      - Navigation.content
    - Home.content

The subfolders of the two folders *Contents/Navigation* and *Contents/Slider* have the same structure in order to recognize the affiliation of the contents from the slider area and the contents of the main area (contained in the navigation).

As desired, additional files of the type .content can be created or the existing contents can be deleted or edited.

### Update capability of the Plastic Application HMI

Editing the Plastic Application HMI can lead to an impairment of the update capability. This may affect the support provided by Beckhoff Automation.

### Naming controls

The naming (*Identifier*) of the controls within a content is done according to a special scheme to avoid duplicate naming, as this leads to errors.

The naming in the Plastic Application HMI project follows the following scheme: *ContentName\_XYZ\_ControlType* 

### 1. ContenName

The name, i.e. the ID of the content (the identifier of the control of type TcHmi.Controls.System.TcHmiContent).

• Example: Temperature\_Parameter\_Settings

### 2. **XYZ**

Any description of the control is possible. The hierarchical arrangement within the content can be observed.

• Example: Group1\_Active\_On

### 3. ControlType

- Type of the control. An abbreviation is used.
- Example: For the control of type TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiButton the abbreviation *Button* would be used.

**Result:** "Temperature\_Parameters\_Settings\_Group1\_Active\_On\_Button" is the ID of the described button on the content Temperature Parameter Settings.content with the previously described scheme.
Overview of controls with possible abbreviations

Control type	Abbreviation			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiButton	Button			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiCheckbox	Checkbox			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiCombobox	Combobox			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiDatagrid	Datagrid			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiEllipse	Ellipse			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiEventGrid	EventGrid			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiEventLine	EventLine			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiLine	Line			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiLinearGauge	LinearGauge			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiLocalizationSelect	LocalizationSelect			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiRadialGauge	RadialGauge			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiRadioButton	RadioButton			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiRectangle	Rectangle			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiStateImage	Statelmage			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiTextblock	Text block			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiTextbox	Text box			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiToggleButton	ToggleButton			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiToggleSwitch	ToggleSwitch			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiTrendLineChart	TrendLineChart			
TcHmi.Controls.Beckhoff.TcHmiUserManagement	UserManagement			
TcHmi.Controls.FavoriteBarControl.FavoriteBarControl	FavoriteBar / FavoriteBarControl			
TcHmi.Controls.Plastic.ArrowMotionGraphControl	ArrowMotionGraph / ArrowMotionGraphControl			
TcHmi.Controls.Plastic.BlowPressureChart	BlowPressureChart			
TcHmi.Controls.Plastic.CamControl	Cam / CamControl			
TcHmi.Controls.Plastic.Configurator	Configurator			
TcHmi.Controls.Plastic.CurveEditorControl	CurveEditor / CurveEditorControl			
TcHmi.Controls.Plastic.InputBox	InputBox			
TcHmi.Controls.Plastic.ManualOperation	ManualOperation			
TcHmi.Controls.Plastic.MeasurementUnitSelector	MeasurementUnitSelector			
TcHmi.Controls.Plastic.MonitoringControl	Monitoring / MonitoringControl			
TcHmi.Controls.Plastic.PfwSingleTempControl	PfwSingleTempControl			
TcHmi.Controls.Plastic.PfwTempParameters	PfwTempParameters			
TcHmi.Controls.Plastic.ProcessScheduler	ProcessScheduler			
TcHmi.Controls.Plastic.StateIndicator	StateIndicator			
TcHmi.Controls.Plastic.Table	Table			
TcHmi.Controls.Plastic.TimerControl	Timer / TimerControl			
TcHmi.Controls.Plastic.ZoneConfiguration	ZoneConfiguration			
TcHmi.Controls.Plastic.ZoneGrouping	ZoneGrouping			
TcHmi.Controls.Plastic.ZoneImageLayout	ZoneImageLayout			
TcHmi.Controls.ResponsiveNavigation.TcHmiBreadcrumb	Breadcrumb			
TcHmi.Controls.ResponsiveNavigation.TcHmiNavigationBar	NavigationBar			
TcHmi.Controls.ResponsiveNavigation.TcHmiNavigationContent	NavigationContent			
TcHmi.Controls.System.TcHmiContainer	Container			
TcHmi.Controls.System.TcHmiContent	Content			
TcHmi.Controls.System.TcHmiGrid	Grid			
TcHmi.Controls.System.TcHmiRegion	Region			

Control type	Abbreviation
TcHmi.Controls.System.TcHmiView	View

### Standard Content structure

Most contents are built using grids. The grids make it easier to align the other controls that are in that grid to allow for the tile design that is consistent throughout the project. The contents or controls added to the grid are also arranged in smaller grids to make it easier to align the controls contained within a tile. The grid, which is to represent a tile, can be assigned the CSS class from the

Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Themes NuGet package with the name Tiles via the ClassNames property of the Common category to color the background color white, round the corners and add a slight shadow. Using the CSS class TilesHeadline from the same NuGet package, you can quickly customize the appearance of the text block for the tile heading. The class colors the background of the text block in an appropriate shade of gray, the text color becomes white and the corners are adjusted according to the tile. A height of 45 px is usually used for the heading text block.

### Use of grids

When using grids in grids, pay attention to the Z-index of the controls. If a control (e.g. a TcHmiGrid) is located within a TcHmiGrid control and its size exceeds the specified range of the corresponding location in the grid, this may mean that some contained controls (such as TcHmiButton controls) can no longer be operated. Thus, the Zindex property of the Layout category of the control that is inside a grid should be given a higher value. For the outer grid, for example, the Zindex property can be set to 0.

#### Special case: Creation of multiple pages in one content

The content intended for the slider area can be larger than the actual available space. Thus, for example, the width of the content can be twice as wide as the actual available space of the TcHmiRegion control if a second page is to be created. By changing the Left properties from the Layout category, the included grid that fills the entire content will be shifted accordingly to display the specific content that is desired. This can be done, as in the Plastic Application HMI project, using controls of type TcHmiRadioButton.

Example: Manual functions [> 152]



Available from version 12.6.0

## 7.3.1 Start page

#### Home.content

The start page of the user interface consists of a collection of important data and information. The page contains the following components:

- 1. Display of the most important process data
- 2. Display of the most important production data
- 3. Field for entering notes
- 4. Switching using the radio button to display the machine graphic with the most important actual values
- 5. Switching using the radio button to display the trend values of the main extruder







## 7.3.2 Navigation

### Navigation.content

The navigation page is called in the slider area via the 1st tab. It consists of controls from the NuGet package Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.ResponsiveNavigation. The TcHmiNavigationBar control is used to define the pages that appear in the navigation and to display the top categories. In addition, the following controls must be set:

- **TcHmiNavigationContent:** Display the available pages in the navigation depending on the selected category in the TcHmiNavigationBar control (also located on the Navigation.content)
- TcHmiRegion: Area for displaying the selected content (main content of <u>View [> 190]</u>)
- TcHmiBreadcrumb: Display of the breadcrumb (located directly on the <u>View [▶ 190]</u>)

The MenuData property of the Common category of the TcHmiNavigationBar control is used to determine the navigation content. This property can be connected to the NavBarMenuData property of the Configurator control. This means that all settings related to navigation can be made in the NavigationConfig property of the Configurator control and do not have to be set multiple times.



Available from version 12.6.0

## 7.3.3 Info

#### Info.content

The info page contains the most important machine data. This page is displayed in the slider area with the info tab (2nd tab). The page must be adapted to the specific machine. The variables are assigned to the corresponding machine components with the help of icons. The page contains the following components:

- 1. One of the temperatures is outside of the set tolerance
- 2. Torque and position of the carriage
- 3. Torque and position of the clamping unit
- 4. Torque and position of the blow pin
- 5. Melt temperature, melt pressure, current and turnrate of the main extruder
- 6. Co-extruder current and turnrate
- 7. Index and position of the WTC
- 8. Blowing time and blowing pressure of the blowing process



Available from version 12.5.1

## 7.3.4 Manual functions

#### ManualFunctions.content

The manual function page contains all manual functions and must be adapted to the specific machine. This page is displayed in the slider area with the Manual tab (3rd tab). With the help of the ManualOperation controls and the instances of the type <u>FB ManualFunctionHmi [} 45]</u>, controls for manual functions can easily be created. The content is divided into two pages.

### The first page contains the following components:

- 1. Change of the operation mode
- 2. Switching the automatic mode on and off and moving the axes to the base position
- 3. Resetting the entire application
- 4. Enabling the WTC
- 5. Increasing and decreasing the turnrate of the main extruder
- 6. Switching the main extruder on
- 7. Increasing and decreasing the turnrate of the co-extruder
- 8. Switching the co-extruder on



#### The second page contains the following components:

- 1. Movement of the blow pin
- 2. Movement of the carriage
- 3. Movement of the clamping unit
- 4. Select temperature mode of group 1
- 5. Select temperature mode of group 2
- 6. Select temperature mode of group 3



Available from version 12.6.0

## 7.3.5 Axes

The folders named *Axes* (*Contents/Navigation/Axes* and *Contents/Slider/Axes*) contain all contents needed for the axes of the machine. This includes a subfolder for each of the three axes included in the project (blow pin [> 153], carriage [> 157] and clamping unit [> 157]) as well as a common oscilloscope page [> 158] for all axes.

### 7.3.5.1 Blow pin

The folders named *Blowpin* (*Contents/Navigation/Axes/Blowpin* and *Contents/Slider/Axes/Blowpin*) contain all contents needed for the blow pin.

Content	Description
Blowpin.content [ 153]	The main page of the blow pin.
Blowpin_Settings.content [ 153]	Displayed in the slider area under the 4th tab when Blowpin.content is in the main area.
Blowpin Homing.content [> 155]	The homing page of the blow pin.
Blowpin_Homing_Settings.content [] 155]	Displayed in the slider area under the 4th tab when Blowpin_Homing.content is in the main area.

### 7.3.5.1.1 Movement

### Blowpin.content

The main page of the blow pin consists on the one hand of the use of the ArrowMotionGraph control and is used to set and display the blow pin movement in segments. The control allows the adjustment of velocity and position, acceleration and deceleration, as well as in both directions of movement with up to 5 segments each.

On the other hand, the blow pin main page contains the cam control twice, once for each direction of movement of the axis. The two controls are used to set and display the cams by entering the length and position per segment. Up to 5 segments can be added per control.

Velocity	Position				Blowpi	n move					Target
	l O	<b>I</b> 0	<b>I</b> 0	<b>I</b> 0	<b>I</b> 0	<b>I</b> 0	<b>I</b> 0	<b>I</b> 0	<b>I</b> 0	<b>I</b> 0	<b>I</b> 0
Length	Position				Cam mo	ve down					
0.0	0.0										Down 1
											Down
0 0]	0.0										Down 2
0.0	0.0										Down 2
0.0	0.0										Down 2 Down 3
0.0	0.0										Down 2 Down 3 Down 4
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	<b>I</b> 0	<b>I</b> 0	I 0	I 0	I 0	<b>I</b> 0	1 0	I 0	I 0	Down 2 Down 3 Down 4 Down 5
0.0 0.0 0.0	0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0	<b>I</b> 0	ŀ	10	l 0 Cam n		l 0	1 0	10	<b>I</b> 0	Down 2 Down 3 Down 4 Down 5
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0 0	I O	<b>I</b> 0	1 0	l 0 Cam n	l 0 hove up	<b>I</b> 0	10	0	0	Down 2 Down 3 Down 4 Down 5 0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0 0 0	1 0	1 0	0	l O Cam n	l 0 nove up	10	10	10	0	Down 2 Down 3 Down 4 Down 5 0 Up 1 Up 1 Up 2
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	0.0 0.0 0.0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0	I 0	0	l 0 Cam n	l 0 Nove up	0	0	10	1	Down 2 Down 3 Down 4 Down 5 J
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0	0	10	0 Cam n	l ove up	0	0	0	0	Down 2 Down 3 Down 4 Down 5 0 Up 1 Up 2 Up 3 Up 4
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0	<b>1</b> 0	10	l O Cam n	l ove up	<b>I</b> 0	1 0	I 0	<b>I</b> 0	Down 2 Down 3 Down 4 Down 5 0 Up 1 Up 2 Up 3 Up 4 Up 5
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	0.0 0.0 0.0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		10		l Cam n	l ove up					Down 2 Down 3 Down 4 Down 5 0 Up 1 Up 2 Up 3 Up 4 Up 5

#### Blowpin\_Settings.content

In addition to the main page of the blow pin there is a supplementary page for the slider area. The content is divided into two pages.

#### The first page contains the following components:

- 1. Activating and resetting the settings and add and remove segments of the blow pin movement
- 2. Activating and resetting the settings of the cams in the downward movement of the blow pin
- 3. Activating and resetting the settings of the cams in the upward movement of the blow pin
- 4. Area for navigation to other related pages

#### HMI project structure

## BECKHOFF

1 Blowpin move	2 Cam move down	4 Additional pages
activate reset	activate reset	Scope Entry
add remove	3 Cam move up activate reset	Homing
2.2048px		

The second page contains the following components:

- 1. Setting velocity values
- 2. Setting torques for clamping

Actual position	0.00	Holding torque 1 0.00	
Manual velocity down	0.00	Holding torgue 1 duration	
Manual velocity up	0.00		
Setup velocity down	0.00		
Setup velocity up	0.00	Ramp to holding torque 2 0.00	



Available from version 12.6.0

### 7.3.5.1.2 Homing

#### Blowpin\_Homing.content

The homing page for the blow pin consists of the following components:

- 1. Homing block
- 2. Homing block detection
- 3. Homing finish
- 4. Encoder zero offset shift

Using the UpdateAxesHomingUnits function from the Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Functions NuGet package, certain units of the values are converted to angle unit groups if it is a transformed axis.

1 Homing blo	ock	2 Homing block (	detect
Instant lag reduction		Instant lag reduction	
Torque polarity inverted		Torque polarity inverted	
Disable drive access		Disable drive access	
		Set software end	
Direction	~	Direction	~
/elocity	0.00	Velocity	0.00
Acceleration	0.00	Acceleration	0.00
Deceleration	0.00	Deceleration	0.00
Jerk	0.00	Jerk	0.00
Time limit	0.00	Time limit	0.00
Distance limit	0.00	Distance limit	0.00
Torque limit	0.00	Torque limit	0.00
Detection velocity limit	0.00	Detection velocity limit	0.00
Detection velocity time	0.00	Detection velocity time	0.00
Torque tolerance	0.00	Torque tolerance	0.00
Set position	0.00	Recorded position	0.00
3 Homing fin	iish	4 Encoder zero	shift
Disable drive access		Actual position	0.00
Distance	0.00		
/elocity	0.00	Encoder zero shift	0.00
Acceleration	0.00	Set position to	zero
Deceleration	0.00		

### Blowpin\_Homing\_Settings.content

Supplementary to the homing page of the blow pin, there is page for the slider area. This page contains the following components:

- 1. Homing status display
- 2. Homing functions
- 3. Aborting the homing
- 4. Activation of the storage option

1) Status	2 Do homing	3 Homing
Homing available	Homing block	Abort
Homing active	Homing block detect	
	Homing finish	Save if horning succeeds
Axis is homed	Homing block sequence	enable



Available from version 12.6.0

### 7.3.5.2 Carriage

The folders named *Carriage* (*Contents/Navigation/Axes/Carriage* and *Contents/Slider/Axes/Carriage*) contain all contents needed for the carriage.

Content	Description
Carriage.content	The main page of the carriage.
Carriage_Settings.content	Displayed in the slider area under the 4th tab when Carriage.content is in the main area.
Carriage_Homing.content	The homing page of the carriage.
Carriage_Homing_Settings.content	Displayed in the slider area under the 4th tab when Carriage_Homing.content is in the main area.

# 1

The contents have almost the same structure as the contents of the <u>Blow pin [▶ 153]</u> axis.

### 7.3.5.3 Clamping unit

The folders named *Clamp* (*Contents/Navigation/Axes/Clamp* and *Contents/Slider/Axes/Clamp*) contain all the contents required for the clamping unit.

Content	Description
Clamp.content	The main page of the clamping unit.
Clamp_Settings.content	Displayed in the slider area under the 4th tab when Clamp.content is in the main area.
Clamp_Homing.content	The homing page of the clamping unit.
Clamp_Homing_Settings.content	Displayed in the slider area under the 4th tab when Clamp_Homing.content is in the main area.

1

The contents have almost the same structure as the contents of the <u>blow pin [▶ 153]</u> axis.

### 7.3.5.4 Oscilloscope

#### Scope.content

The oscilloscope page is used to display the following historized symbol values per axis:

- · Actual value of the position
- Actual value of the velocity
- Actual value of the torque

The UpdateScope function is triggered from the Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Functions NuGet package with the TcHmiToggleButton controls. The function ensures that the TcHmiTrendLineChart control adapts to the selected axis: blow pin (1), carriage (2), clamp (3), WTC (4). In addition, an icon for the respective axis can be displayed via the TcHmiStateImage control.

1 Blowpin	2 Carriage 3 Clar		No configu
Start: PT40S	V 🕑 🐻 End: Latest		

Available from version 12.6.0

## 7.3.6 Extruder

The folders named *Extruder* (*Contents/Navigation/Extruder* and *Contents/Slider/Extruder*) contain all the contents needed for the extruders.

Content	Description
MainExtruder.content [ 159]	The page for the main extruder.
CoExtruder.content [ 160]	The page for the co-extruder.
Trend.content [ 161]	The trend page for extruders and temperature zones.
Trend Settings.content [> 161]	Displayed in the slider area under the 4th tab when Trend.content is in the main area.

### 7.3.6.1 Main extruder

### MainExtruder.content

The main extruder page contains the following components:

- 1. Display of the melt pressure as a value and in the graph
- 2. Display of the melt temperature as a value and in the graph
- 3. Display of the current as a value and in the graph
- 4. Illustration of the main extruder with the associated temperature zones for displaying the actual values and setting option for the setpoints (is configured via the <u>Layout [▶ 183]</u> page of the temperatures)
- 5. Area for displaying and setting the turnrate
  - Display of the set turnrate
  - · Button for copying the currently set turnrate to the production turnrate
  - · Display and setting of the production turnrate
  - Button for selecting the production turnrate
  - Display and setting of the basic turnrate
  - · Button for selecting the basic turnrate
  - Display of actual value as numerical value and in graph with reference to basic and production turnrate
- 6. Area for navigation to other related pages
- 7. Area for setting the parison length control

1 Melt pressure	2 Mel	t temperature	<u>(3)</u> C	urrent
0.00		0.00		0.00
4				
5 Set turnrate 0.0	Turnrate		6 Add	ditional pages
Production turnrate 0.1 Basic turnrate 0.1	00 select	0.00	Trend	ire
enable	Pariso	n length control		7
WTC start Photoc	cell Correction outp	ut	Deviation max.	Correction max.
WTC start until photocell read	ched 0.00	0.00	X 0.00	= 0.00
Turnrate down	Turnrate up		0.00	

Available from version 12.6.0

### 7.3.6.2 Co-extruder

### CoExtruder.content

The co-extruder page contains the following components:

- 1. Display of the current as a value and in the graph
- 2. Area for switching on the synchronous mode and setting the gear factor
- 3. Illustration of the co-extruder with the associated temperature zones for displaying the actual values and setting option for the setpoints (is configured via the <u>Layout [▶ 183]</u> page of the temperatures)
- 4. Area for displaying and setting the turnrate
  - Display of the set turnrate
  - · Button for copying the currently set turnrate to the production turnrate

- Display and setting of the production turnrate
- Button for selecting the production turnrate
- Display and setting of the basic turnrate
- Button for selecting the basic turnrate
- Display of actual value as numerical value and in graph with reference to basic and production turnrate
- 5. Area for navigation to other related pages

		0.00	ena	ble 0.00 Gear factor
$\mathbf{D}$				
	Т	urnrate		5 Additional pages
	0.00	сору		Main extruder
Set turnrate			0.00	Temperature
Set turnrate Production turnrate	0.00	select	0.00	

Available from version 12.6.0

### 7.3.6.3 Trend

#### **Trend.content**

The trend page is used to display curves of extruder and temperature values in a trend graph (Historized Symbols). Using the UpdateTrend function from the Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Functions NuGet package and the <u>FB TrendHmi [> 105]</u>, the TcHmiTrendLineChart control is adjusted depending on the TcHmiToggleButton control clicked. In addition, an icon for the selection can be displayed via the TcHmiStateImage control.

		Trend	
Main extruder	Head Co ext	ruder Machine	No configu
Start: PT2M	V 🕑 🗟 End: Latest		

### Trend\_Settings.content

This content can be used to adjust the colors of the curves. The hexadecimal color code is entered via TcHmilnput controls. The TcHmiButton control triggers the function <code>ResetTrendAxisColors</code> from the <code>Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Functions</code> NuGet package to be able to overwrite the changes with standard colors again.

	Trend colors	Trend settings
1 #E6194B	5 #3CB44B 9 #911EB4	Use standard colors
2 <b>#F58231</b>	6 #469990 10 #F032E6	
3 #FFE119	7 <b>#42D4F4</b> 11 <b>#469990</b>	
4 #BFEF45	8 #4363D8 12 #42D4F4	
	0	

### 7.3.7 Parameter

The folders named *Parameters* (*Contents/Navigation/Parameters* and *Contents/Slider/Parameters*) contain all contents needed for the configuration of the machine data.

▁

Content	Description
Parameters_Blowpin.content	The configuration page of the machine data for the blow pin.
Parameters_Carriage.content	The configuration page of the machine data for the carriage.
Parameters_Clamp.content	The configuration page of the machine data for the clamping unit.
Parameters_CoExtruder.content	The configuration page of the machine data for the co-extruder.
Parameters_MainExtruder.content	The configuration page of the machine data for the main extruder.
Parameters_Monitoring.content	The configuration page of the machine data for the monitoring values.
Parameters_Setpoints.content	The configuration page of the machine data for the setpoints.
Parameters_Temperature.content	The configuration page of the machine data for the temperature zones and the temperature supply.
Parameters_Wtc.content	The configuration page of the machine data for the WTC.
Parameters_Settings.content	Displayed in the slider area under the 4th tab when one of the configuration pages is in the main area.

A configuration page is built using the Table control. The control offers the possibility to create various variables in different data types with units and to distribute them to different subpages. With the help of the function FillParamTable from the Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Functions NuGet package, the table control can be automatically filled with the appropriate values based on the parameters passed. Changes in the PLC are automatically applied to the table. Additional rows can be added by adjusting the FirstTable attribute of the table control.

#### Parameters\_Blowpin.content

The configuration page of the machine data for the blow pin consists of three sub-pages. The variables are categorized by subheadings. The FillParamTable function automatically fills and updates the table when there are changes in the PLC.

Row			Unit
	Δvie		
2		./	
- 3	Encoder interpolation	1048576.00	
4	Encoder reversed		
5	Encoder weighting	5.00	
6	Encoder zero shift	0.00	
7		1.00	
8	Lag filter	0.02	
9	Lag limit	5.00	mm
10	Lag monitored	$\checkmark$	
11	Max acceleration	276.00	mm/s²
12	Max deceleration	276.00	mm/s²
13	Max jerk	830.00	mm/s³
14	Max application velocity	184.00	mm/s
15	Velo Max System	203.00	mm/s
	Page 1/3		
Dow			l Init
Row		200.00	Unit
Row 16	Software end max	200.00	Unit mm
Row 16 17	Software end max Enable software end max	200.00	Unit mm
Row 16 17 18	Software end max Enable software end max Software end min	200.00 	Unit mm mm
Row 16 17 18 19	Software end max Enable software end max Software end min Enable software end min	200.00 0.00	Unit mm mm
Row 16 17 18 19	Software end max Enable software end max Software end min Enable software end min Blowpin	200.00 	Unit mm mm
Row 16 17 18 19 21 21	Software end max         Enable software end max         Software end min         Enable software end min         Blowpin         Clamping distance         Max settable elemping duration	200.00 	Unit mm mm mm
Row 16 17 18 19 21 22 22	Software end max         Enable software end max         Software end min         Enable software end min         Blowpin         Clamping distance         Max settable clamping duration	200.00 	Unit mm mm s
Row 16 17 18 19 21 22 23 23 24	Software end max         Enable software end max         Software end min         Enable software end min         Blowpin         Clamping distance         Max settable clamping duration         Max settable clamping ramp         Clamping velocity	200.00 	Unit mm mm s s s
Row 16 17 18 19 21 22 23 24	Software end max         Enable software end max         Software end min         Enable software end min         Blowpin         Clamping distance         Max settable clamping duration         Max settable clamping ramp         Clamping velocity	200.00 	Unit mm mm mm s s s s s mm/s
Row 16 17 18 19 21 22 23 24 24	Software end max         Enable software end max         Software end min         Enable software end min         Blowpin         Clamping distance         Max settable clamping duration         Max settable clamping ramp         Clamping velocity         Homing	200.00 200.00 0.00 0.50 0.50 0.50 0.500 5.00 10.00	Unit mm mm mm s s s s mm/s
Row 16 17 18 19 21 22 23 24 24 26 27	Software end max         Enable software end max         Software end min         Enable software end min         Blowpin         Clamping distance         Max settable clamping duration         Max settable clamping ramp         Clamping velocity         Homing         Detection velocity max settable time         Max settable distance	200.00 200.00 0.00 0.00 0.50 0.50 0.500 0.500 0.500 0.	Unit mm mm mm s s s s mm/s s
Row 16 17 18 19 21 22 23 24 26 27 28	Software end max         Enable software end max         Software end min         Enable software end min         Blowpin         Clamping distance         Max settable clamping duration         Max settable clamping ramp         Clamping velocity         Homing         Detection velocity max settable time         Max settable distance         Max settable distance         Max settable distance	200.00 200.00 0.00 0.00 0.50	Unit mm mm mm s s s s mm/s s s mm/s mm
Row 16 17 18 19 21 22 23 24 26 27 28 29	Software end max         Enable software end max         Software end min         Enable software end min         Blowpin         Clamping distance         Max settable clamping duration         Max settable clamping ramp         Clamping velocity         Homing         Detection velocity max settable time         Max settable distance         Max settable Position	200.00 200.00 0.00 0.00 0.50 0.50 0.50 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00	Unit mm mm mm s s s s mm/s s s mm/s s s mm/s mm
Row 16 17 18 19 21 22 23 24 26 27 28 29 30	Software end max         Enable software end max         Software end min         Enable software end min         Blowpin         Clamping distance         Max settable clamping duration         Max settable clamping ramp         Clamping velocity         Homing         Detection velocity max settable time         Max settable Position         Max settable Position         Max settable Position         Max settable time limit	200.00 200.00 0.00 0.00 0.50 0.50 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00	Unit mm mm mm s s s s mm/s s s mm/s s s mm s
Row 16 17 18 19 21 22 23 24 26 27 28 29 30	<ul> <li>Software end max</li> <li>Enable software end max</li> <li>Software end min</li> <li>Enable software end min</li> <li>Blowpin</li> <li>Clamping distance</li> <li>Max settable clamping duration</li> <li>Max settable clamping ramp</li> <li>Clamping velocity</li> <li>Homing</li> <li>Detection velocity max settable time</li> <li>Max settable distance</li> <li>Max settable distance</li> <li>Max settable Position</li> <li>Min settable Position</li> <li>Max settable time limit</li> </ul>	200.00 ✓ 0.00 ✓ 0.00 ✓ 0.00 ✓ 0.50 0.00 ↓ 0.00 ↓ 0.	Unit mm Imm Imm Imm Imm Imm Imm/S Imm/S Imm Imm Imm Imm Imm Imm Imm Imm Imm Im

Row			Unit
	Linear motion		
32	Jog velocity negative	10.00	mm/s
33	Jog velocity positive	10.00	mm/s
34	Tool adaption inverted		
35	Tool adaption offset	0.00	mm
	NC		
37	Torque capacity	10.00	
38	Torque limiting idle value	30.00	%
39	Torque limiting max value	100000.00	%
40	Torque limiting reference value	100.00	%

< > Page 3|3

### Parameters\_Temperature.content

The machine data configuration page for temperature consists of two table controls that are toggled using the TcHmiToggleSwitch control:

- 1. Parameterization of the temperature channels
- 2. Parameterization of the temperature supply

Using the functions <code>FillParamTable</code> and <code>UpdateTemperatureParametersTableNumberEx</code> from the <code>Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Functions</code> NuGet package, the tables are automatically filled and the number of temperature zones is determined from the PLC in order to adjust the table control accordingly.

Row	Last tuning: 2023-09-01T12:38:11Z	1 Channels 🔵	Temperature supply	Unit
	Temperature channel			
2	Absolute high		300.00	%
3	Absolute low		100.00	%
4	Actual current		0.00	Α
5	Actual temperature gain		1.00	
6	Actual temperature offset		0.00	%
7	Actual temperature		18.00	%
8	Cold junction compensation mode		Disabled	~
9	Cold junction compensation zone		0	
10	Cooler swap index		0	
11	Disable auto step			
12	Disable terminal communication			
13	Enable			
14	Enable error heating			
15	Error current tolerance		0.00	
<	> Page 1 6			Zone 1 20 < >
Row	Phase 1	Channels	Temperature supply (2)	Unit
Row	Phase 1 Temperature supply	Channels	Temperature supply 2	Unit
Row 2	Phase 1 Temperature supply PWM cycle time	Channels	Temperature supply (2)	Unit
Row 2 3	Phase 1         Temperature supply         PWM cycle time         PWM factor cooling	Channels (	Temperature supply         2           1.00         10	
Row 2 3 4	Phase 1         Temperature supply         PWM cycle time         PWM factor cooling         PWM max on C	Channels	1.00 10 0.00	
Row 2 3 4 5	Phase 1         Temperature supply         PWM cycle time         PWM factor cooling         PWM max on C         PWM max on time	Channels	1.00 10 0.00 1.00	S Unit
Row 2 3 4 5 6	Phase 1         Temperature supply         PWM cycle time         PWM factor cooling         PWM max on C         PWM max on time         PWM max ramp load	Channels	1.00 10 0.00 1.00 1.00	s
Row 2 3 4 5 6 7	Phase 1         Temperature supply         PWM cycle time         PWM factor cooling         PWM max on C         PWM max on time         PWM max ramp load         PWM min on time	Channels	Temperature supply         1.00           10         0.00           1.00         1.00           1.00         0.10	S
Row 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Phase 1         Temperature supply         PWM cycle time         PWM factor cooling         PWM max on C         PWM max on time         PWM max ramp load         PWM min on time         Use supply PWM parameters	Channels	Temperature supply         1.00           10         0.00           1.00         1.00           1.00         1.00           0.10         0.10	s s
Row 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Phase 1         Temperature supply         PWM cycle time         PWM factor cooling         PWM max on C         PWM max on time         PWM max ramp load         PWM min on time         Use supply PWM parameters	Channels	Temperature supply         1.00           10         0.00           1.00         1.00           1.00         1.00           0.10         0.10	s s
Row 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Phase 1         Temperature supply         PWM cycle time         PWM factor cooling         PWM max on C         PWM max on time         PWM max ramp load         PWM min on time         Use supply PWM parameters	Channels	1.00 10 0.00 1.00 1.00 0.10	s s
Row 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Phase 1         Temperature supply         PWM cycle time         PWM factor cooling         PWM factor cooling         PWM max on C         PWM max on time         PWM max ramp load         PWM min on time         Use supply PWM parameters	Channels	1.00 10 0.00 1.00 1.00 0.10	S S
Row 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Phase 1         Temperature supply         PWM cycle time         PWM factor cooling         PWM factor cooling         PWM max on C         PWM max on time         PWM max ramp load         PWM min on time         Use supply PWM parameters	Channels	1.00 10 0.00 1.00 1.00 0.10	S S
Row 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Phase 1         Temperature supply         PWM cycle time         PWM factor cooling         PWM max on C         PWM max on time         PWM max ramp load         PWM min on time         Use supply PWM parameters	Channels	1.00 10 0.00 1.00 1.00 0.10	S S
Row 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Phase 1         Temperature supply         PWM cycle time         PWM factor cooling         PWM max on C         PWM max on time         PWM max ramp load         PWM min on time         Use supply PWM parameters	Channels	Temperature supply       2         1.00       10         0.00       1.00         1.00       1.00         0.10       0.10	S S
Row 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Phase 1         Temperature supply         PWM cycle time         PWM factor cooling         PWM max on C         PWM max on time         PWM max ramp load         PWM min on time         Use supply PWM parameters	Channels	Temperature supply (2)         1.00         10         0.00         1.00         1.00         0.10	s

### Parameters\_Settings.content

The content specially made for the slider area serves as a supplement. It can be selected via the 4th tab of the slider area when the main area displays one of the configuration pages. Included is information about the saved file and functions for loading and saving this data. The displayed texts and functions of the buttons are

automatically adapted depending on the displayed configuration page in the main area of the user interface using the <code>UpdateParametersSettingsControls</code> function from the <code>Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Functions</code> NuGet package.

Machine data information	Machine data management
Creation date:	Load Save
Store count:	
Stored date:	

Available from version 12.6.0

## 7.3.8 Process

The folders named *Process* (*Contents/Navigation/Process* and *Contents/Slider/Process*) contain all contents needed for the process of the machines.

Content	Description
Blowing.content [ 167]	The page for the blowing process.
Monitoring.content [ 168]	The page for monitoring values.
Setpoints.content [ 170]	The page for setpoints.
Timer.content [ 171]	The page for time values.

### 7.3.8.1 Blowing

### **Blowing.content**

The blowing page consists of the following components:

- 1. Enable or disable the pressure output
- 2. Choice of blowing method between standard and interval blowing
- 3. Blow curve mapped in BlowPressureChart control
- 4. Pressure settings at the specific times
- 5. Setting delays and times using timer controls

disable		activate	Standard		Intervall
0 bar					
0 bar -				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
0 bar					
0 bar		3			
0 bar					
0 bar –				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
0 bar					
0 bar -			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
US US	S US - FirstBlowingDuration	US US — IntervalBlowingDuration2	US US	US US VentingDuration Z — BlowingDur	US US
- CurrentTimeCursor		_			
Dressure	6		Timers		
Tressure		0.00		Delay probleming	
	0.00	0.00			
0.00	0.00	0.00		l ime preblowing	
	0.00	0.00		Delay blowing	
0.00	0.00	0.00		Time blowing	
	0.00	0.00		Time first blowing interv	al
0.00	0.00	0.00		Time interval blowing va	lue 1
0.00	0.00	0.00		Time interval blowing va	lue 2
	0.00	0.00		Time venting	

Available from version 12.5.1

### 7.3.8.2 Monitoring

#### Monitoring.content

The monitoring page is built using the Monitoring control from the

Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Functions NuGet package and instances of type FB\_MonitoringHmi. It contains one area per value for displaying the current value and for setting the threshold values. In addition, the set and measured values are illustrated in a graph. The values currently included are the following:

- 1. Melt temperature of the main extruder
- 2. Melt pressure of the main extruder
- 3. Current of the main extruder
- 4. Current of the co-extruder

- 5. Control cabinet temperature
- 6. CPU temperature
- 7. Hydraulic system pressure

	100	200	300	400
	Mai			4
	Ma	n extruder - I	Meit tempera	ture
				18.00
				18.00
	0			300
	Limit Low Low	Limit Low	Limit High	Limit High High
	165.00	170.00	190.00	195.00
	Μ	lain extruder	- Melt pressu	ire
				0.00
	0			1000
	Limit Low Low	Limit Low	Limit High	Limit High High
	80.00	[120.00]	(400.00)	600.00
		Main extruc	ler - Current	
-				
				0 00

1 Mai	n extruder - M	elt temperat	ure	2	Main extruder -	Melt pressu	e
1 0			<b>18.00 °C</b>	0			<b>0.00</b> bar
Limit Low Low	Limit Low	Limit High	Limit High High	Limit Low Low	Limit Low	Limit High	Limit High High
165.00 °C	170.00 °C	190.00 °C	195.00 °C	80.00 ba	ar (120.00) bar	400.00 bar	600.00 bar
3	Main extrude	er - Current		4	Co extrude	r - Current	
0			0.00 A	0			<b>0.00</b> A
Limit Low Low	Limit Low	Limit High	Limit High High	Limit Low Low	Limit Low	Limit High	Limit High High
10.00 A	20.00 A	<b>9</b> 0.00 <b>A</b>	95.00 A	10.00 A	20.00 A	60.00 A	A (00.08
<b>5</b> 0	ontrol cabinet	temperature		6	CPU tem	perature	
		. temperature	0.00 °C				0° 00.0
0			100	0			100
Limit Low Low	Limit Low	Limit High	Limit High High	Limit Low Low	Limit Low	Limit High	Limit High High
0.00°C	0.00°C	30.00 °C	50.00 °C	0.00	<b>C</b> 00.0	75.00 °C	90.00 °C
7	Hydraulic syst	em pressure					
<b>I</b> 0			<b>0.00</b> bar 1 100				
Limit Low Low	Limit Low	Limit High	Limit High High				
10.00 bar	20.00 bar	60.00 bar	80.00 bar				
	o from ver-	an 10 6 0					
Availabi		JII 12.0.0					

### 7.3.8.3 Setpoints

### Setpoints.content

The setpoint page offers the possibility of setting setpoints. Currently, the setpoint of the hydraulic system pressure is included.

0	100  200	 300	400	500	600	700	800	90	)	1000	
				- I						Ĭ	T
	Hydraulic system										
	pressure										
100	0.00										
200											
-										4	
8.											
400											
8				0							100.0%
" <sup>100.0</sup> %											



### 7.3.8.4 Times

### Timer.content

The timer page is used for setting and monitoring times. Timer controls and the <u>FB TimerHmi [) 84</u>] can be used to create controls for times.

				TIM	ers			
Elapsed	Threshold	Current	Last value					
0	0.00	0.00	0.00			Sample ti	mer TOF	
$\bigcirc$	0.00	0.00	0.00			Sample ti	mer TON	
$\bigcirc$	0.00	0.00	0.00			Sample ti	mer TP	

Available from version 12.5.1

## 7.3.9 System

The folders named *System* (*Contents/Navigation/System* and *Contents/Slider/System*) contain all system relevant contents of the machine.

Content	Description
Administration.content [> 172]	The page for the administration.
Alarms.content [ 173]	The page for events and alarms.
RecipeManagement.content [> 173]	The recipe management page.
RecipeManagement Settings.content [> 173]	Displayed in the slider area under the 4th tab when RecipeManagement.content is in the main area.

### 7.3.9.1 Administration

### Administration.content

The administration page is used to manage and set the user interface and contains the following components:

- 1. TcHmiUserManagement control to logout, change users, edit user properties and manage users
- 2. Area for changing the language with one TcHmiToggleButton control per language and flag respectively
- 3. Area for displaying the software versions
- 4. MeasurementUnitSelector control for toggling the units in the Plastic Application HMI project

1 User management		Y <sub>×</sub>	GroupName	4	DisplayUnit	SystemUnit
SystemGuest	Ð					
2 Language						
3 Software versions						
TwinCAT:						
TwinCAT HMI:						
TF8550:						
TF8560:						
Plastic Base Application:						

Available from version 12.5.1

### 7.3.9.2 Events / Alarms

#### Alarms.content

The alarm and event page contains a TcHmiEventGrid control that displays all events and alarms transmitted by the PLC by means of an appropriate configuration. The control offers further filter settings to limit the display of events. The events can be viewed and acknowledged in more detail. Additionally implemented TcHmiButton controls simplify the TcHmiEventGrid control with predefined filters. The page contains the following components:

- 1. Button to display the pending alarms
- 2. Button to display all alarms so far
- 3. Button to display the messages
- 4. Button to reset the pending alarms
- 5. Area for listing the alarms and messages using the TcHmiEventGrid control



Available from version 12.6.0

### 7.3.9.3 Recipe management

#### RecipeManagement.content

The recipe management page consists of the following elements:

- 1. TcHmiDatagrid control as a table to display all recipes with the date of the last update
- 2. Area for the active recipe:

- Display of the name of the active recipe
- TcHmiButton control for saving the changes to the active recipe
- TcHmiButton control for saving the current values into a new recipe
- TcHmiTextbox control for entering the new recipe name
- 3. Area for the selected recipe:
  - $\circ~$  Display of the name of the selected recipe in the table
  - TcHmiButton control for loading and activating the selected recipe
  - TcHmiButton control for deleting the selected recipe

1 Rec	ipe ¢	Last updated \$	2	Active recipe	
			Active recip	e: Product1	
				Save active recipe	
				Save active recipe as	
			3	Selected recipe	
			Selected rec	cipe:	
				Load and activate selected recip	e
				Delete selected recipe	

#### RecipeManagement\_Settings.content

This content is displayed in the slider area and serves as a supplement. This consists of the following elements:

- 1. Display of the recipe communication status
- 2. TcHmiButton control for resetting the recipe communication
- 3. Recipe file management area:
  - TcHmiButton control for uploading recipes
  - TcHmiButton control to download the selected recipe

<ol> <li>Recipe communication status</li> </ol>	2 Recipe handshake	<b>3</b> Recipe file management
Handshake state -1 E	rror Reset	
PLC data valid	irror	Upload recipe
New data request PLC		38
Client ID 0		Download selected recipe
Live sign HMI 0		

Available from version 12.5.1

## 7.3.10 Temperature

The folders named *Temperature* (*Contents/Navigation/Temperature* and *Contents/Slider/Temperature*) contain all contents needed for the temperature control on the machine.

Content	Description
Temperature_Overview.content [▶ 175]	The page for single zone monitoring of temperatures.
Temperature_Overview_Settings.content [▶ 175]	Displayed in the slider area under the 4th tab when Temperature_Overview.content is in the main area.
Temperature_Configuration.content [▶ 178]	The page for setting the temperature zone parameters.
Temperature Configuration Settings.content [ 178]	Displayed in the slider area under the 4th tab when Temperature_Configuration.content is in the main area.
Temperature_TimeScheduling.content [ 180]	The page for time control of the temperature zones and temperature groups.
Temperature_TimeScheduling_Settings.content [▶_180]	Displayed in the slider area under the 4th tab when Temperature_TimeScheduling.content is in the main area.
Temperature_Grouping.content [ 181]	The page for grouping the temperature channels into temperature groups.
Temperature_Layout.content [ 183]	The page for creating layouts with temperature zones.
Temperature Layout Settings.content [ 183]	Displayed in the slider area under the 4th tab when Temperature_Layout.content is in the main area.

### 7.3.10.1 Overview

### Temperature\_Overview.content

This page is used for the temperature zone overview on the machine. Using the ZoneImageLayout control in display mode, the configurations from the <u>Layout [ $\blacktriangleright$  183]</u> page can be displayed on this page and the temperatures can be set. Clicking on the temperature group name in the top left corner of the two extruders (<u>MainExtruder [ $\blacktriangleright$  159] and <u>CoExtruder [ $\blacktriangleright$  160]</u>) navigates to the associated overview page.</u>





### Temperature\_Overview\_Settings.content

In addition to the temperature overview page, there is a supplementary page in the slider area that is used to navigate to other related pages.



┸

## BECKHOFF

ition
t
rung

### 7.3.10.2 Configuration

### Temperature\_Configuration.content

The configuration page of the temperatures contains the ZoneConfiguration control and is used for grouped display and setting of the temperature zones. An instance of <u>FB TemperatureHmi [> 55]</u> is required to use the control.

				$\sim$			
	Zone1	Zone2	Zone3	Zone4	Zone5	Zone6	Zone7
	300.0 -	300.0 -	300.0-	300.0-	300.0 -	300.0-	300.0 -
	-	-	-	-	:	-	:
	- 233.3 — -	- 233.3 — -	- 233.3 — -	- 233.3 — -	- 233.3 — -	- 233.3 — -	- 233.3 — -
	166.7	166.7 —	166.7 —	166.7	166.7	166.7	166.7 —
	-	-	-	- - 100.0-	-	-	-
	<b>I I I</b> 0 50 100	<b>I I I</b> 0 50 100	I I I 0 50 100	<b>I I I</b> 0 50 100	<b>I I I</b> 0 50 100	<b>I I I</b> 0 50 100	I I I 0 50 100
Actual Temperature []	18.0	18.0	18.0	18.0	18.0	18.0	18.0
Set Temperature []	180.0	180.0	180.0	180.0	180.0	180.0	180.0
Outer Tolerance + []	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0
Inner Tolerance + []	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0
Inner Tolerance - []	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0
Outer Tolerance - []	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0
Standby Temperature I	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

		1	MainExtrude	er v			
	Zone1	Zone2	Zone3	Zone4	Zone5	Zone6	Zone7
	300.0 -	300.0 -	300.0 -	300.0 -	300.0 -	300.0 -	300.0 -
	-	- 233.3 -	- 233.3 -	-	-	233.3	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	166.7 —	166.7 —	166.7 -	166.7	166.7 -	166.7 —	166.7 -
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	100.0	100.0 -	100.0 -	100.0	100.0 -	100.0	100.0 -
	0 50 100	0 50 100	0 50 100	0 50 100	0 50 100	0 50 100	0 50 100
Actual Temperature [°C]	18.0	18.0	18.0	18.0	18.0	18.0	18.0
Set Temperature [°C]	180.0	180.0	180.0	180.0	180.0	180.0	180.0
Outer Tolerance + [°C]	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0
Inner Tolerance + [°C]	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0
Inner Tolerance - [°C]	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0
Outer Tolerance - [°C]	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0
Standby Temperature [°C]	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

### Temperature\_Configuration\_Settings.content

This page serves as a supplement in the slider area and contains the following components:

- 1. Tuning of the temperature zone group and status display of tuning
- 2. Settings that should take effect at machine startup
- 3. Area for navigation to other related pages

<u>, , , ,                              </u>	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
Tuning	2 On machine start	3 Additional pages	
D	Start group in scheduled mode	Overview	
Ø		Trend	•
۵		Time scheduling	
	0		100.001
	Tuning	Tuning     2     On machine start       Image: Start group in scheduled mode     Image: Start group in scheduled mode	Tuning       2       On machine start       3       Additional pages         Start group in scheduled mode       Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start         Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start         Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start         Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start         Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start         Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start         Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start         Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start         Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start       Image: Construction of the start

MainExtruder     Start group in scheduled mode     Overview       Head     Trend     Trend       CoExtruder     Time scheduling		Additional pages	3	On machine start	ning 2	) Tun
Head Trend Torend Time scheduling		view	Over	rt group in scheduled mode	Star	MainExtruder
CoExtruder Time scheduling	<u></u>	j ti	Tren		•	Head
		scheduling	Time			CoExtruder

### 7.3.10.3 Scheduling

### Temperature\_TimeScheduling.content

The page for scheduling the temperature zones and temperature groups contains a ProcessScheduler control. The control requires an instance of the <u>FB\_TempScheduleHmi[]68</u> for the <u>TimerList</u> property of the <u>Scheduler</u> category.

0:00	1:00	2:00	3:00	4:00	5:00	6:00	7:00	8:00	9:00	10:0	00 1	1:00	12:00	13:00	14:00	15:00	16:00	17:0	) 18:00	) 19:0	0 20:0	0 21:0	0 22	:00 23	3:00 24:0

### Temperature\_TimeScheduling\_Settings.content

The page serves as a supplement in the slider area and includes the following functionalities:

- 1. Activate and reset the changes, add new elements, remove or edit the selected element
- 2. Selection of the timer via arrow keys, setting of the temperature group via the combo box and selection of the standby mode via the checkbox
- 3. Area for navigation to other related pages
| Edit time scheduler   | (2) Timer attributes                        | 3 Additional pages  |
|---|---|---|
| activate reset  |   | Zones   |
| add remove  | Temperature group:     Select               | Parameters  |
| edit  | Standby                                     | Trend   |
|   |   |   |
|   |   |   |
|   | o   |   |
| Edit time scheduler   | 2 Timer attributes                          | 3 Additional pages  |
| Edit time scheduler<br>activate reset                       | Timer attributes     1 >                    | 3 Additional pages<br>Zones   |
| Edit time scheduler<br>activate reset<br>add remove         | 2 Timer attributes 4 1 > Temperature group: | 3       Additional pages         Zones       Image: Construction of the second se |
| Edit time scheduler<br>activate reset<br>add remove<br>edit | 2 Timer attributes   <                      | 3 Additional pages         Zones         Parameters         Trend   |

# 7.3.10.4 Grouping

#### Temperature\_Grouping.content

This page is used to group the temperature channels. Only the temperature channels that are enabled via the <u>temperature parameter page [> 162]</u> are made available in the list. The page consists of the following functions:

- 1. Adjustment of the temperature zone names
- 2. List of available temperature channels and display of grouped temperature channels of the selected group (4)
- 3. Customization of the temperature group names
- 4. Display of the temperature groups with the grouped temperature zones and selection of the temperature group by clicking for adjustment via the temperature zone list (2)
- 5. Activation of the change
- 6. Resetting the changes

Zones	activate reset OUDS
	7ana1 7ana2 7ana2 7ana4 7ana5 7ana6
	Zone7
	2
	Zone8 Zone9 Zone10 Zone11
	3
	Zone12 Zone13 Zone14
	4
	5

O Zones	activate reset 6 Groups	-]3
2 ☑ 1 - Zone1	1 MainExtruder	4
☑ 2 - Zone2	Zone1 Zone2 Zone3 Zone4 Zone5 Zone6	Zone7
☑ 3 - Zone3		
☑ 4 - Zone4	2 Head	
☑ 5 - Zone5	Zone8 Zone9 Zone10 Zone11	
☑ 6 - Zone6	3 CoExtruder	
☑ 7 - Zone7	Zone12 Zone13 Zone14	
🖂 8 - Zone8	4 aGroups[4]	
🖾 9 - Zone9	5 oCrauna[5]	
🖂 10 - Zone10	o acioups[o]	_
⊠ 11 - Zone11		
⊠ 12 - Zone12		
57 10 700010	•	
Available from veri	sion 12.6.0	

### 7.3.10.5 Layout

#### Temperature\_Layout.content

This page is used to create layouts that can be reused throughout the HMI. A background image can be selected and customized for each layout added, and temperature zones can be selected and positioned on the image as desired. Only the temperature zones that are assigned to a group via the <u>temperature</u> grouping page [181] are made available in the list. The page consists of the following functions:

- 1. List of available grouped temperature zones
- 2. Activate the changes in the list with the button
- 3. Closing the temperature zone list by the arrow key
- 4. Display of the layout selected via the combo box in the slider area
- 5. Positioned display of selected temperature zones



1 Zones	107	4
☑ Zone1		
☑ Zone2	Zone6 Zone5 Zone4 Zone3 Zone2 Zone1 5	
Zone3 180.		
☑ Zone4		
☑ Zone5		
☑ Zone6		
☑ Zone7		
□ Zone8		
□ Zone9		
□ Zone10		
□ Zone11		
□ Zone12	3	
2 Ok	<	

#### Temperature\_Layout\_Settings.content

The page serves as a supplement in the slider area and includes the following functionalities:

- 1. Switching on the configuration mode, selecting the layout via a combo box, activating and resetting the changes
- 2. Select background image and edit background image properties via separate pop-up windows

0	100 200 300		400 500	600	 700	800	900	1000	
									Ī
	1 Layout	2	Backgrou	nd image					
	Configuration mode		select	edit					
200	×								
	activate reset								%
8: 									100.0
100	.0%				_				

1 Layout	2 Background image	
Configuration mode	select edit	
MainExtruder 🗸 🗸		
activate reset		

# 7.3.11 WTC

Available from version 12.6.0

The folders named *Wtc* (*Contents/Navigation/Wtc* and *Contents/Slider/Wtc*) contain all contents needed for the wall thickness control (WTC) of the machine.

Content	Description
Wtc.content [ 186]	The main page of the WTC.
Wtc_Settings.content [ 186]	Displayed in the slider area under the 4th tab when Wtc.content is in the main area.
Wtc_Homing.content [ 188]	The homing page of the WTC.
Wtc_Homing_Settings.content [▶ 188]	Displayed in the slider area under the 4th tab when Wtc_Homing.content is in the main area.

### 7.3.11.1 Curve

#### Wtc.content

The main content of the WTC consists of the following components:

- 1. WTC curve using the CurveEditor control
- 2. Function for Autostart
- 3. Area for settings and displays related to the cycle time
- 4. Area for displaying the current position and setting a test position
- 5. Area for navigation to a related page



#### Wtc\_Settings.content

There is a supplementary page for the slider area in addition to the main page of the WTC. This content is split into three pages.

#### The first page contains the following components:

- 1. Setting or displaying the basic thickness of the entire profile
- 2. Setting or displaying the index of the selected point
- 3. Setting or displaying the profile component
- 4. Setting or displaying the thickness of the selected point
- 5. Possibility to update the setting according to the currently selected nozzle
- 6. Switching the shift function on and off
- 7. Navigate between existing fix points and add and remove fix points
- 8. Undo changes, navigate between activated profiles and activation of the displayed profile

0	100 200	300 400	500 600	700 800	900	1000
	1 Basic thickness	3 Profile component	5 Current nozzle	<b>7</b> Fix points	8 Editor profile	
100	0.00	0.00	update	~	Ð	
3				add		
0	2 Index	4 Thickness	6 Shift	remove		
	0	0.00	off		activate	
ັດ (30)	72px					

#### The second page contains the following components:

- 1. Add, remove, and edit marker points, and choose how to use them
- 2. Add, remove and edit fix points
- 3. Adjustment of die geometry by switching between Converging and Diverging, switching between Pin move and Die move, and adjustment of tool stroke
- 4. Table for displaying the fix points

1200	1300	1400	0 1500	1600	 1700 11	300 1900	200	2100		2200
(1	Edit r	narker	2 Edit 1	able	3 Die g	jeometry		4 Base \$	Value	
	Length		Index	0	Converging	Pin move				
	Width	0.00	Thickness	0.00	Diverging	🔵 Die move				
	add	l ve	ac	d	Tool stroke	0.00				
										$\square$
			1 1	_					_	

#### The third page contains the following components:

- 1. Setting or displaying the interpolation mode
- 2. Setting or displaying the product transition
- 3. Adjustment of the slopes
- 4. Adjustment of the editor options

1	Interpolation mode		3	Slopes
		~		Flat transition Calculated slopes
2	Product transition		4	Editor options
EndTra	ansition	$\checkmark$		Show current profile Show center line Avoid negative values

Available from version 12.5.1

### 7.3.11.2 Homing

#### Wtc\_Homing.content

The homing page for the WTC consists of the following components:

- 1. Homing block
- 2. Homing block detection
- 3. Homing finish
- 4. Encoder zero offset shift

Using the UpdateAxesHomingUnits function from the Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Functions NuGet package, certain units of the values are converted to angle unit groups if it is a transformed axis.

1 Homing block		2 Homing block	detect
nstant lag reduction		Instant lag reduction	
Forque polarity inverted		Torque polarity inverted	
Disable drive access		Disable drive access	
		Set software end	
Direction		Direction	$\sim$
/elocity	0.00	Velocity	0.00
Acceleration	0.00	Acceleration	0.00
Deceleration	0.00	Deceleration	0.00
Jerk	0.00	Jerk	0.00
Time limit	0.00	Time limit	0.00
Distance limit	0.00	Distance limit	0.00
Forque limit	0.00	Torque limit	0.00
Detection velocity limit	0.00	Detection velocity limit	0.00
Detection velocity time	0.00	Detection velocity time	0.00
Forque tolerance	0.00	Torque tolerance	0.00
Set position	0.00	Recorded position	0.00
3 Homina finish		4 Encoder zero	o shift
Disable drive access		Actual resition	0.00
Distance	0.00		0.00
/elocity	0.00	Encoder zero shift	0.00
Acceleration	0.00	Set position to	o zero
Deceleration	0.00		

#### Wtc\_Homing\_Settings.content

There is also a supplementary page for the slider area in addition to the homing page of the WTC. This page contains the following components:

- 1. Homing status display
- 2. Homing functions
- 3. Aborting the homing
- 4. Activation of the storage option

Status	2 Do homing	<sup>3</sup> Homing
Homing available	Homing block	Abort
Homing active	Homing block detect	
	Homing finish	Save if horning succeeds
Axis is homed	Homing block sequence	enable



# 7.4 Localization

The folder *Localization* manages the different languages that should be available in the project. New languages can be added. In addition, new *Localized Symbols* can be created, for which the translation can then be entered in all required languages.

Installing the Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Localizations NuGet package provides the Plastic Application HMI project with language keys that can be used in the project.

#### Update capability of the Plastic Application HMI

Editing the Plastic Application HMI can lead to an impairment of the update capability. This may affect the support provided by Beckhoff Automation.



# 7.5 View

A View is a file with the extension .view and contains the overall structure of the user interface. A project can contain several Views. At the beginning it has to be defined in the engineering which View should be used as Start View to build the HMI. The structure of the user interface is defined by the View selected as Start View.

#### Update capability of the Plastic Application HMI

Editing the Plastic Application HMI can lead to an impairment of the update capability. This may affect the support provided by Beckhoff Automation.

#### Portrait.view

Unless the Portrait.view file is modified, this user interface has a portrait aspect ratio (4:5) with a width of 1024 px and a height of 1280 px. It consists of the following components:

#### 1. Header:

- Application name (click on it to display Home.content in the main area)
- Currently loaded recipe (click on it to display RecipeManagement.content in the main area)
- Current operation mode
- Date and time

- Username (click on it to open submenu)
- Flag to display the selected language (click on it to open submenu)
- Screenshot function (enabled using the function TakeScreenShot from the Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Functions NuGet package)
- ∘ Logo
- 2. Favorites area: Contains user-specific favorite buttons for quick navigation of frequently used pages.
- 3. Event line: Display of the latest upcoming alarm and a click on it shows Alarms.content in the main area.
- 4. Main area: Display of the selected content.
- 5. Slider area: With the help of the ToggleSliderArea, ShowSliderArea and HideSliderArea functions from the Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Functions NuGet package, the slider area can be shown and hidden via the arrow keys, shown by clicking on a tab or hidden for desired contents in the main area (e.g. Scope.content). Clicking on one of the following tabs will display the corresponding content in the slider area:
  - **1st tab:** Navigation.content contains all available contents of the project in comparison to the favorites area.
  - **2nd tab:** Info.content displays the most important machine data.
  - **3rd tab:** ManualFunctions.content contains the manual functions of the machine.
  - 4th tab: Using the UpdateSliderContentRegion function from the

Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Functions NuGet package, the 4th tab can be optionally displayed and the icon and the content displayed in the slider area will be updated depending on the content displayed in the main area. Possible contents can be recognized by the name extension \_Settings.content.

Ċ	1 Plastic	100	200	300	400 12:00 1/1	500 D:00 AM /1970	600		800	BECKHOF	1000 F
	<b>2</b>	;DID	${\mathbb U}$	Ģ		(		ŝ		$\odot$	
	3) 9/7/20	23, 8:39:07.79	10 AM   This	is a placehol	der event text						4
		Process	data		Prod	uction data	a		Note	s	
400	Produc Throug Power	tion time: hput: consumption	0.00 0.00 0.00		lotal number: Fotal operatio Parts/Hour: Cycle time:	on time:	0 0 0.00				
00		0.00			0   0 00		0.0	00 0.00 00 0.00		0.00 0.00	
700						R				hot cold	
0	-					-					Ŧ
1100	:00 w	( <b>i</b> ) TC	Xes 🛁	Extruder	Temp	erature 🥳	Proces	ss 🖉 Syster	n 💥	Parameters	
00	1024px										1 1280ex

#### **Configurator control**

The Configurator control serves as a general control for setting control-wide configurations. The instance of the control only needs to exist and does not require visibility. The following attributes are required for further setting of the HMI:

- **UnitConfig:** Path to the JSON file with the corresponding unit switching scheme. The file is supplied by default with the Beckhoff.TwinCAT.HMI.Plastic.Controls NuGet package, but it can also be copied and modified so that a different path must be set.
- **NavigationConfig:** Setting of the navigation structure with additional information like icons, slider content etc.



Available from version 12.6.0

# 8 Appendix

# 8.1 Commissioning of the temperature control

The commissioning of the temperature control includes both a TwinCAT Engineering part and a part to be performed at runtime. In this sample the individual steps that are performed at runtime are summarized.

Before the subsequent steps, the preparation of the TwinCAT project has to be done according to the example from section <u>Mapping and configuration of temperature zones</u> [<u>135]</u>.

#### Set the appropriate input and output signal types and devices for all their temperature zones

#### Hardware parameterization without grouping



This step refers to the linear mapping of the TF8540 library. Already configured groupings are ignored in this step.

- 1. Log in with administrator rights (default user = 4th administrator, password = 4).
- 2. Navigate via the navigation ( $\equiv$ -symbol) to *Parameter > Temperature*.
- 3. Set your hardware configuration for the first mapped zone at the parameters marked with (1).
- 4. Check the checkbox of the parameter **In Use** to validate the use of the zone.
- 5. Repeat step 3 and 4 for all zones to be used via the button marked with (2).
- 6. Save your settings via the button marked with (3).

Row	Last tuning: 2023-01-23T18:31:38	BZ Zone	es 💽	Temperature suppl	у	Unit	
1	Save zone name						
2	Module ID				1		
3	Zone ID				1		
4	Supply ID				1		
5	Extruder ID	. 1			1		
6	Select cooling output	1		NoSignal	$\sim$		
7	Select heating output			PWM	$\sim$		
8	Temperature sensor terminal			NoTerminal	$\sim$		
9	Sensor type			KL_RangeHigh EL_RangeLow			
10	Terminal channel			EL331x EL320x			
11	In use	-		EL316x EL312x			
12	enable			EL331x_0010	~		
13	Use cooling						
14	Tune cooling				7		
15	Forced cooling enabled						
	> Page 1 6					Zone 1 20	
	(j) 🕾 🔊	Parameter >	Tempe	eratur			
							$\sim$
	Machine data informatio	n	М	achine data manage	ment		
						3	
Cre	ation date: 2022-10-13T	08:08:31Z		Load Sa	ve		
Cha							
510	re count: 3						
Sto	red date: 2023-02-01T	13:23:27Z					
Cre Sto	Machine data informatio ation date: 2022-10-13T re count: 3 red date: 2023-02-01T	n 108:08:31Z	M	achine data manage	ment ve	3	V

#### Check the reaction of the hardware inputs on the machine

- 1. Navigate via the navigation to *Temperature > Parameters*.
- 2. Heat the sensor of a zone via an external heat source.
- 3. Observe if the temperature change occurs in the expected zone.
- 4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for each zone.

			Main extru	der			
Main extruder	Zone1	Zone2	Zone3	Zone4	Zone5	Zone6	Zone7
	300.0 -	300.0 -	300.0 -	300.0 -	300.0 -	300.0 -	300.0 -
Head	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Co extruder	- 233.3 — -	- 233.3	- 233.3	- 233.3 — -	- 233.3 — -	- 233.3 — -	233.3 — -
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	100.0 -
	0 50 100	I I I 0 50 100	I I I 0 50 100	I I I 0 50 100	I I I 0 50 100	I I I 0 50 100	0 50 100
Actual Temperature	<b>21.1</b> °C	<b>18.0</b> °C	<b>18.0</b> °C	<b>18.0</b> °C	<b>18.0</b> °C	18.0 °C	<b>18.0</b> °C
Set Temperatre	180.0 °C	180.0°C					
Outer Tolerance +	15.0 K	15.0 K					
Inner Tolerance +	10.0 K	10.0 K					
Inner Tolerance -	-10.0 K	-10.0 K					
Outer Tolerance -	-15.0 K	-15.0 K					
Standby Temperature	100.0 °C	100.0 °C					

#### Check the response of the hardware outputs on the machine

#### Switching on a zone does not generate a power level

Make sure that at the time of this step the temperature control has been enabled by the PLC!

- To enable all zones execute the method <u>FB\_TempCtrl.EnableAll(...) [ 51]</u>
- To enable exactly one group execute the method <u>FB\_TempCtrl.Groups[...].Enable(...) [> 56]</u>
- 1. Switch on an individual temperature zone via the slider (1).
- 2. Check if the power level (2) increases and the actual value (3) of the activated zone changes.
- 3. Switch the zone off again as soon as possible to keep the temperature rise to a minimum.
- 4. Repeat steps 1 to 3 for each zone.

			Hauptextru	der			
Hauptextruder	Zone1	Zone2	Zone3	Zone4	Zone5	Zone6	Zone7
Hauptextruder							
Kopf	- 1	300.0-	300.0-	300.0	300.0-	300.0	300.0-
Koextruder	- 233.3— -	- 233.3— -	- 233.3— -	- 233.3— -	- 233.3— -	- 233.3— -	- 233.3— -
	- 	- - 166.7—	- - 166.7—	- - 166.7—	- - 166.7—	- - 166.7—	- - 166.7—
	- 2	- - 100.0—	- - 100.0—	- - 100.0—	- - 100.0—	- - 100.0—	- - 100.0—
	0 50 100	0 50 100	0 50 100	I I I 0 50 100	I I I 0 50 100	I I I 0 50 100	I I I 0 50 100
	<u>555</u>						
Isttemperatur	<b>19.1</b> °C	<b>18.0</b> °C	<b>18.0</b> °C	<b>18.0</b> °C	<b>18.0</b> °C	<b>18.0</b> °C	<b>18.0</b> °C
Solltemperatur	[ 180.0]°C	180.0 °C	180.0) °C	180.0) °C	180.0) °C	180.0) °C	180.0 °C
Äußere Toleranz +	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0
Innere Toleranz +	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0
Innere Toleranz -	-10.0	-10.0	-10.0	-10.0	-10.0	-10.0	-10.0
Äußere Toleranz -	-15.0	-15.0	-15.0	-15.0	-15.0	-15.0	-15.0
Absenktemperatur	100.0 °C	100.0 °C	100.0 °C	100.0 °C	100.0 °C	100.0 °C	100.0 °C

#### Start the automatic tuning of the control parameters

You should still be on the Temperature > Parameters page

- 1. Select the third tab (1) in the slider area.
- 2. Start the temperature control of a group (2) to be tuned.
- 3. Switch to the fourth tab (3) and start tuning via the corresponding button (4) of the group.
- 4. Carry out steps 1 to 3 for all groups to be commissioned.



#### Monitor the automatic tuning until it completes successfully

- 1. As soon as the display element on the button is no longer yellow, the tuning is finished.
- 2. If the display element on the button is green, the tuning has been completed successfully.

You have successfully commissioned your temperature control.

# 8.2 Creating and using the ZonelmageLayoutConfig server symbol

For storage and <u>reuse [ $\blacktriangleright$  175]</u> of layouts created on the <u>Layout [ $\blacktriangleright$  183]</u> page of the temperatures, one instance of the ZonelmageLayoutConfig server symbol is required per layout.

#### Creation of the server symbol

For each required layout a single position in the <code>ZoneImageLayoutConfigList</code> array is needed

For this purpose it is recommended to create a dynamic array of this type. This is done in the TwinCAT HMI configuration window:

1. Creation of the data type

Twir	nCAT HMI Configuration H	×	
Ç	** ** ** @ X ** *	- * 司 🖆 結 結 🏝 🖄 🕩 🚥 🗹 🔿 ╃ 🔒	'' Enter a search term
Þ	Server Symbols	Type Name	Datatype
	Internal Symbols	A Server	
	Localizations	<ul> <li>Project</li> </ul>	
	🛟 Themed Resources	Array(00) OF ZonelmageLayoutConfig	Array(00) OF ZoneImageLayoutConfig
	System Keyboard	▲ te [0x]	ZonelmageLayoutConfig
	🔓 Data types	BackgroundHeight	MeasurementValue
	Global Events	BackgroundHeightUnit	MeasurementUnit
	🐖 Functions	BackgroundHorizontalAlignment	HorizontalAlignment
Þ	Users and Groups	BackgroundPadding	Padding
	I►I Action Templates	BackgroundPath	Path
P	Recipe Management	BackgroundVerticalAlignment	VerticalAlignment
		BackgroundWidth	MeasurementValue
		BackgroundWidthUnit	MeasurementUnit
		LayoutHeight	MeasurementValue
		LayoutHeightUnit	MeasurementUnit
		LayoutWidth	MeasurementValue
		LayoutWidthUnit	MeasurementUnit
		I Zones	ZonelmageConfig
		<ul> <li>Framework</li> <li>Applied Framework</li> </ul>	

2. Creation of a server symbol under the category TcHmiSrv of the corresponding data type

Tw	rinCAT HMI Configuration 🕒	×					
C	; *a *e 🟜 @ 🗙 *a *a	하 🗇 🖆 超 월 월 월 🚇 📴 🕶 🗹 🔘 🗛 🔒	**	Enter a search term			
4	Server Symbols	Name	Value	Datatype	Use mapping	Persist	Mapped from
	All Symbols	I ZonelmageLayoutConfigList		Array(00) OF ZoneImageLayoutConfig		$\checkmark$	
	Mapped Symbols	▲ tr [0x]		ZonelmageLayoutConfig		$\checkmark$	[0x]
	Historized Symbols	BackgroundHeight		MeasurementValue		$\checkmark$	BackgroundHeight
	Internal Symbols	BackgroundHeightUnit		MeasurementUnit		$\checkmark$	BackgroundHeightUnit
	Cocalizations	BackgroundHorizontalAlignment		HorizontalAlignment		$\checkmark$	BackgroundHorizontalAlignment
	Themed Resources	BackgroundPadding		Padding		$\checkmark$	BackgroundPadding
	System Keyboard	BackgroundPath		Path		$\checkmark$	BackgroundPath
	Data types	BackgroundVerticalAlignment		VerticalAlignment		$\checkmark$	BackgroundVerticalAlignment
	Global Events	BackgroundWidth		MeasurementValue		$\checkmark$	BackgroundWidth
N	Functions	BackgroundWidthUnit		MeasurementUnit		$\checkmark$	BackgroundWidthUnit
r	Users and Groups	LayoutHeight		MeasurementValue		$\checkmark$	LayoutHeight
Þ	Pl Action Templates	LayoutHeightUnit		MeasurementUnit		$\checkmark$	LayoutHeightUnit
-	Recipe Management	LayoutWidth		MeasurementValue		$\checkmark$	LayoutWidth
		LayoutWidthUnit		MeasurementUnit		$\checkmark$	LayoutWidthUnit
		L ] Zones		ZoneImageConfig		$\checkmark$	Zones

- 3. Setting the server symbol as persistent using the checkbox (Persist).
- $\Rightarrow$  Server symbol is created.

#### Using the server symbol in the configuration mode of the ZonelmageLayout control

- 1. Select ZoneImageLayout control in the Toolbox and drag it to a content.
- 2. Set Mode parameter under the category Configuration to Config.

Configuration						
ZonelmageLayoutConfig	(Object)					
Mode	Config	•				

3. For example, using a TcHmiCombobox control to configure the number of layouts available in LiveView via the .onSelectionChanged event.

SWITCH	😄 🕻 Temperature 🎦 🛛	*		-
	CASE 1			
	CreateBinding [ control:	Temperature_Layout_ZonelmageLayout 🔹 , propertyName: ZonelmageLayoutConfig 🔤 , symbol: 🗠 😒 ZonelmageLayoutConfigList(0) 🟠		-
	carr 2			
	Createbinding[ control.	Temperature_Layout_ZoneimageLayout • propertylvanie. ZoneimageLayout.comg		
	CASE 3			
	CreateBinding [ control:	Temperature_Layout_ZonelmageLayout 🔹 , propertyName: ZonelmageLayoutConfig 👘 , symbol: 🗠 😒 ZonelmageLayoutConfigList(2) 😭		-
	CASE 3 CreateBinding[control:	Temperature_Layout_ZonelmageLayout  , propertyName: ZonelmageLayoutConfig  , symbol:  ,	]	-

- 4. For this purpose, a new CASE can be created with the value 4 for the SelectedId parameter of the combo box.
- 5. Copy and paste the CreateBinding function into the new CASE and select a different array location such as ZoneImageLayoutConfigList[3] for the symbol transfer parameter.
- ⇒ Server symbol is used correctly in configuration mode.

#### Using the server symbol in display mode

- 1. Select ZonelmageLayout control in the Toolbox and drag it to a content.
- 2. Under the Configuration category, associate the ZoneImageLayoutConfig parameter with one of the array locations of the ZoneImageLayoutConfigList server symbol and set the Mode parameter to View.

▲ Configuration						
ZonelmageLayoutConfig	S ZonelmageLayoutConfigList[0]	<b>)</b> -				
Mode	View	•				

- 3. The set width and height of the ZonelmageLayout control must be set in the server symbol (LayoutHeight, LayoutHeightUnit, LayoutWidth and LayoutWidthUnit). To do this, right-click on the server symbol in the TwinCAT HMI Configuration window and adjust the default value.
- ⇒ Server symbol is used correctly in display mode.

# 8.3 PLC-API (obsolete)

This chapter lists the obsolete PLC elements. These are still available for compatibility purposes, a change to the replacing elements is strongly recommended!

# 8.3.1 F\_TryDevide()

### Function is 'obsolete'

This function is marked as obsolete and should not be used anymore!

#### Alternative: <u>F TryDivide [▶ 114]</u>

#### Original version:



Divides two values without throwing an exception.



The function defines the mathematically invalid case x / 0 as 0. This is a mathematically invalid result, but is sufficient for many use cases. Check for your use case whether this definition does not lead to unforeseen misbehavior.

#### Syntax:

FUN	CTION F_TryDevide	:	HRESULT		
VAR	INPUT				
_	fNominator:	LF	REAL;		
	fDenominator:	LF	REAL;		
	refResult:	RE	EFERENCE	ТО	LREAL
END	VAR				

#### 🔁 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
fNominator	LREAL	Value to be divided
fDenominator	LREAL	Value by which to divide
refResult	REFERENCE TO LREAL	Result of the division

#### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
F_TryDevide	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 8.3.2 **FB\_TrafoTableGenerator**

#### Class is 'obsolete'

This class is marked as <code>obsolete</code> and should not be used anymore!

Alternative: TF8560 - Tc3\_PlasticFunctions.FB\_TrafoTableGenerator

### Original version:

### FB\_TrafoTableGenerator

Represents the base class for generation algorithms of transformation cam plates.



#### Class is abstract

Since the class is defined as ABSTRACT, the class cannot be instantiated and must be implemented using inheritance.

The following pre-implemented geometries are included:

- 1. FB TableGeneratorClampStandard [> 203] Geometry of a typical clamping unit
- 2. FB TableGeneratorCrankStandard [> 205] Geometry of a crank mechanism
- 3. FB\_TableGeneratorScotchYoke [▶ 206] Geometry of a scotch yoke

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK ABSTRACT FB\_TrafoTableGenerator

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
DriveHighEnd	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Upper limit of the drive position
DriveLowEnd	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Lower limit of the drive position
LookUp	I_CammingLookUp	Get, Set	NULL	Interface to the TF8560 to be assigned FB_CammingLookUp Table
ParameterList	I_Parameter	Get	-	List of geometry-specific parameters
ParamValid	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The set parameters have valid values.
<u>Scope [▶ 202]</u>	I_TrafoScope	Get	-	Diagnostic values from the transformation table calculation

#### 획 Methods

Name	Description
CalculateScope()	Calculates the diagnostic values of the Scope property.
DefineTable()	Starts the calculation of the transformation table.
ReadFromParamList()	Reads parameters from the list of special parameters.
WriteToParamList()	Writes local variables to the list of special parameters.

#### Methods are abstract

The methods are defined as ABSTRACT and must be implemented in inheriting classes.

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TrafoTableGenerator	Standard interface on FB_TrafoTableGenerator

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 8.3.2.1 FB\_TrafoScope

#### Class is 'obsolete'

This class is marked as <code>obsolete</code> and should not be used anymore!

Alternative: - (completely removed)

#### Original version:

FB\_TrafoScope



Implements diagnostic values for the calculation of the transformation table

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TrafoScope

### Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
HighLimitDefined	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	An upper limit is defined.
HighLimitDrive	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Upper limit of the drive
HighLimitLoad	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Upper limit of the load side
HighSideBlockpoint	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	An upper blocking of the mechanics exists.
HighSideTurnpoint	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	An upper turning point of the mechanics exists.
LowLimitDefined	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	A lower limit is defined.
LowLimitDrive	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Lower limit of the drive
LowLimitLoad	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Lower limit of the load side
LowSideBlockpoint	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	A lower blocking of the mechanics exists.
LowSideTurnpoint	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	A lower turning point of the mechanics exists.

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TrafoScope	Standard interface on FB_TrafoScope

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 8.3.2.2 FB\_TableGeneratorClampStandard\_1

# Class is 'obsolete' This class is marked a

This class is marked as obsolete and should not be used anymore!

Alternative: TF8560 - Tc3\_PlasticFunctions.FB\_ClampTableGenerator

#### Original version:

FB\_TableGeneratorClampStandard\_1

Implements a calculation algorithm for a standard clamping unit mechanism.

Names of the dimension designations in the sketch
 The dimension designations are the same as the names of the properties of the class to be configured.



### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TableGeneratorClampStandard\_1 EXTENDS FB\_TrafoTableGenerator

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
BaseDistance	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Distance between the two stationary bearing points in the center of the mechanism
DriveArm	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Lever arm attached to the drive
DriveStep	LREAL	Get,	0.0	Resulting resolution of the drive position in the transformation table
LoadArm	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Transfer arm to the tool arms
ToolArm_1	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Lower part of the lateral tool arm
ToolArm_2	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Upper part of the lateral tool arm
ToolArm_3	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Horizontal tool arm
ToolArm_Angle	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Angle between the two parts of the side tool arm
ToolOffset	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Total offset between the bearing and the tool clamping surface
				In the recommended ToolOffset design, the transformation results in the distance between the tool clamping surfaces. To use the distance of the tool opening, it is recommended to use the ToolAdaption. This is configurable in the machine data of each FB_PtpMotion based axis.

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

### 8.3.2.3 FB\_TableGeneratorCrankStandard

#### Class is 'obsolete'

This class is marked as obsolete and should not be used anymore!

Alternative: TF8560 - Tc3\_PlasticFunctions.FB\_CrankTableGenerator

#### **Original version:**

FB\_TableGeneratorCrankStandard

Implements a calculation algorithm for a crank mechanism.

#### Constructive assumption

The calculation assumes that the motion axis of the load side is in alignment with the center of rotation of the drive side. This is indicated in the sketch by the horizontal dashed line!



#### Names of the dimension designations in the sketch

The dimension designations are the same as the names of the properties of the class to be configured.



#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TableGeneratorCrankStandard EXTENDS FB\_TrafoTableGenerator

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
DriveArm	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Lever arm attached to the drive
DriveStep	LREAL	Get	0.0	Resulting resolution of the drive position in the transformation table
LoadArm	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Transfer arm to the guided load side

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

### 8.3.2.4 FB\_TableGeneratorScotchYoke

#### Class is 'obsolete'

This class is marked as obsolete and should not be used anymore!

Alternative: TF8560 - Tc3\_PlasticFunctions.FB\_ScotchYokeTableGenerator

#### Original version:

FB\_TableGeneratorScotchYoke

Implements a calculation algorithm for a scotch yoke mechanism.



#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TableGeneratorScotchYoke EXTENDS FB\_TrafoTableGenerator

#### Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
DriveArm	LREAL	Get, Set	0.0	Radius of the eccentric rotation
DriveStep	LREAL	Get	0.0	Resulting resolution of the drive position in the transformation table

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 8.3.3 FB\_MonitoringZone

#### Class is 'obsolete'

This class is marked as obsolete and should not be used anymore!

Alternative: <u>FB\_MonitoringTemp [ 83]</u>

#### Original version:

FB\_MonitoringZone

Implements monitoring of a temperature zone with direct connection to TF8540. The adjustable limits are synchronized with the temperature zone.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_MonitoringZone EXTENDS FB\_Monitoring

### Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
TempZoneHmi	I_TempZoneHmi	Get	NULL	[INTERNAL] Referencing to the values of the assigned zone

#### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
SetTempZone()	Sets the temperature zone to be monitored

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_MonitoringZone	Standard interface on FB_MonitoringZone

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 8.3.4 FB\_TempCtrl



This class is marked as <code>obsolete</code> and should not be used anymore!

Alternative: <u>FB\_Temperature</u> [<u>49</u>]

#### Original version:

FB\_TempCtrl

Main class of temperature control to manage all temperature zones and groups.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TempCtrl EXTENDS FB\_BaseMd

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
DisableAlarms	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Suppresses alarms triggered by errors in a temperature zone.
DisableMessages	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Suppresses debug messages of the TF8540 library.
EnableCallback	BOOL	Get, Set	TRUE	Enables communication with the I/O components.
EnableConfig	BOOL	Get, Set	TRUE	Enables the configuration of all zones.
EnableLooptest	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Enables current monitoring of all zones.
Groups	REFERENCE TO ARRAY[] OF FB_TempGroup	Get	-	Control of the individual groups.
LibScopeVars	REFERENCE TO FB_Scope_TempCtrlV ariables	Get	-	Access to an overview of TF8540 live data.
RefMdTempSupply	REFERENCE TO ARRAY [] OF FB_MdTempSupply	Get	-	Access to the array of machine data containers of all supply units.
RefMdTempZone	REFERENCE TO ARRAY[] OF FB_MdTempZone	Get	-	Access to the array of machine data containers of all temperature zones.
Timer	I_TempSchedule	Get	NULL	Access to the connected scheduler.

### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
CreateDefaultParams() [> 210]	Creates a default parameterization for all temperature zones.
EnableAll() [▶ 211]	Enables all temperature zones on the PLC side.
LinkGroup() [ 211]	Assigns a linear arrangement of zones to a group.
LinkSupply() [> 212]	Assigns a group to a supply unit.
LinkZone() [▶_213]	Assigns a zone to a group.
<u>SetOpMode() [&gt; 213]</u>	Configures the current operation mode.
SetScheduler()	Assigns a schedule to the temperature control.
StandbyAll() [▶ 214]	Sets all zones to standby.
UnlinkGroup()	Removes all links to a group.

# 🗝 Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TempCtrl	Standard interface on FB_TempCtrl
I_TempCtrlMdRef	Interface for the transfer of zone machine data
I_TempTaskInterface	Runtime interface for a slow PLC task

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

### 8.3.4.1 CreateDefaultParams()

CreateDefa	aultParams
	HRESULT CreateDefaultParams
eSensor E_TcPfw_TempSensType	
eTerminal E_TcPfw_TerminalType	
eOutHeating E_TcPfw_TctrlOutSelect	
eOutCooling E_TcPfw_TctrlOutSelect	
-fStandbySetp LREAL	

Creates a default parameterization for all temperature zones.

#### Syntax:

```
METHOD CreateDefaultParams : HRESULT

VAR_INPUT

bAllInUse: BOOL;

eSensor: E_TCPfw_TempSensType;

eTerminal: E_TCPfw_TerminalType;

nChPerTerm: INT;

eOutHeating: E_TCPfw_TctrlOutSelect;

eOutCooling: E_TCPfw_TctrlOutSelect;

fSetpoint: LREAL;

fStandbySetp: LREAL;

fPwmCycleTime: LREAL;

END VAR
```

#### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description	Recommended standard
bAllInUse	BOOL	All zones are initialized as "InUse".	TRUE
eSensor	E_TcPfw_TempS ensType	Sensor type - NoSensor in simulation mode	eTcPfwTempSensT_NoSensor
eTerminal	E_TcPfwTerminal Type	Terminal type - NoTerminal in simulation mode	eTcPfwTermT_NoTerminal
nChPerTer m	INT	Number of channels per terminal	8
eOutHeatin g	E_TcPfw_TctrlOu tSelect	Output type of the heating output - NoSignal, to disable the heating function (e.g. for measuring zones)	eTcPfwTcOut_PWM
eOutCoolin g	E_TcPfw_TctrlOu tSelect	Cooling output type	eTcPfwTcOut_NoSignal
fSetpoint	LREAL	Temperature setpoint for all zones	180.0
fStandbySet p	LREAL	Temperature setpoint for standby temperature of all zones	18.0
fPwmCycle Time	LREAL	PWM cycle time for all outputs (dutyCycle = fPwmCycleTime * 0.1)	1.0

### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
CreateDefaultParams	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

### 8.3.4.2 EnableAll()

Ena	ableAll
— bCmd <i>BOOL</i> — bGroups <i>BOOL</i>	HRESULT EnableAll

Enables all temperature zones on the PLC side.

#### Syntax:

METH	HOD	EnableA	411
VAR	INF	PUT	
_	bCr	nd:	BOOL;
	bGı	coups:	BOOL;
END	VAF	२	

#### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
bCmd	BOOL	TRUE to grant the release, FALSE to withdraw the release.
bGroups	BOOL	The enable only takes into account zones that are assigned
		to a group.

#### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
EnableAll	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

### 8.3.4.3 LinkGroup()

	Link	Group
	nStartIdx INT	HRESULT LinkGroup
	nEndIdx INT	
	nGroupIdx INT	
-	bOverwrite BOOL	

Assigns a set of zones to a group.

#### Syntax:

```
METHOD LinkGroup : HRESULT
VAR_INPUT
nStartIdx: INT;
nEndIdx: INT;
nGroupIdx: INT;
bOverwrite: BOOL;
END_VAR
```

#### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
nStartIdx	INT	Index of the first zone to be assigned from the linear TF8540 library arrangement
nEndIdx	INT	Index of the last zone to be assigned from the linear TF8540 library arrangement
nGroupIdx	INT	Index of the group to which the zones are to be assigned
bOverwrite	BOOL	Zones are assigned even if the group contains already assigned zones.

#### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
LinkGroup	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 8.3.4.4 LinkSupply()



Assigns a supply unit to a group.

#### Syntax:

```
METHOD LinkSupply : HRESULT
VAR_INPUT
nGroupIdx: INT;
nSupplyIdx: INT;
END_VAR
```

#### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
nGroupIdx	INT	Index of the group to which a supply unit is to be assigned
nSupplyIdx	INT	Index of the supply unit to be assigned to the group

### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
LinkSupply	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 8.3.4.5 LinkZone()



Assigns a single zone to a group.

#### Syntax:

METHOD	LinkZone	:	HRESUI	Т
VAR IN	PUT			
nL	inearIdx:			INT;
nG	roupIdx:			INT;
nG	roupMember	IC	dx:	INT;
bO	verwrite:			BOOL;
END VA	R			

#### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
nLinearldx	INT	Index of the zone from the linear TF8540 library arrangement that is to be assigned
nGroupIdx	INT	Index of the group to which the zone should be assigned
nGroupMemberIdx	INT	Index in the target group
bOverwrite	BOOL	Zone is assigned even if the index is already occupied in the target group.

#### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
LinkZone	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

### 8.3.4.6 SetOpMode()

Se	tOpMode
OpMode INT	HRESULT SetOpMode

Defines the current OpMode of the temperature control.

- OpMode None (0)
  - Temperature control does not accept commands
- OpMode Simple (1)

- Zones can be enabled and disabled via TmpCtrlHmi.Group[].Enable
- OpMode Standard (2)
  - · Zones are controlled via TempCtrlHmi.Groups[].OpModeActive
  - · Zones support standby via TempCtrlHmi.Groups[].OpModeStandby

#### Syntax:

```
METHOD SetOpMode : HRESULT
VAR_INPUT
OpMode: INT;
END VAR
```

#### 🐔 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
OpMode	INT	Selection parameters: 0 – None, 1 – Simple, 2 - Standard

#### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
SetOpMode	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

### 8.3.4.7 StandbyAll()



Sets all zones to standby temperature.

#### Syntax:

```
METHOD StandbyAll : HRESULT
VAR_INPUT
bCmd: BOOL;
bGroups: BOOL;
END_VAR
```

#### 👻 Inputs

Name	Туре	Description
bCmd	BOOL	TRUE to enable the standby temperature, FALSE to disable.
bGroups	BOOL	The function only considers zones that are assigned to a group.

#### Outputs

Name	Туре	Description
StandbyAll	HRESULT	Return value with feedback on the success of the execution

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 8.3.5 FB\_TempCtrlHmi

#### Class is 'obsolete'

This class is marked as <code>obsolete</code> and should not be used anymore!

Alternative: <u>FB\_TemperatureHmi [ 55]</u>

#### **Original version:**

FB\_TempCtrlHmi

HMI parallel class to the FB\_TempCtrl.

# Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TempCtrlHmi EXTENDS FB\_BaseMdHmi

# Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
AlarmAbsoluteHigh	BOOL	Get	FALSE	A zone (InUse = TRUE) has exceeded the absolute temperature maximum.
AlarmAbsoluteLow	BOOL	Get	FALSE	One zone (InUse = TRUE) has fallen below the absolute temperature minimum.
AlarmHighHigh	BOOL	Get	FALSE	At least one zone with active control has exceeded the HighHigh tolerance.
AlarmHigh	BOOL	Get	FALSE	At least one zone with active control has exceeded the High tolerance.
AlarmLow	BOOL	Get	FALSE	At least one zone with active control has fallen below the low tolerance.
AlarmLowLow	BOOL	Get	FALSE	At least one zone with active control has fallen below the LowLow tolerance.
CountPfwZones	LREAL	Get	20.0	Number of available TF8540 temperature zones
Groups	REFERENCE TO ARRAY[] OF FB_TempGroupHmi	Get	-	Access to group-based information
ParamTempSupply	REFERENCE TO ARRAY[] OF FB_MdTempSupplyHm i	Get	-	Parameter interface for parameterization via the HMI
ParamTempZone	REFERENCE TO ARRAY[] OF FB_MdTempZoneHmi	Get	-	Parameter interface for parameterization via the HMI
TempAmbient	LREAL	Get, Set	18.0	Standard ambient temperature (for simulation)

#### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TempCtrlHmi	Standard interface on FB_TempCtrlHmi

### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

# 8.3.6 FB\_TempGroup

#### Class is 'obsolete'

This class is marked as <code>obsolete</code> and should not be used anymore!

Alternative: FB TemperatureGroup [> 56]

1
# **BECKHOFF**

## Original version:

FB\_TempGroup

Class for group control of temperature control.

## Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TempGroup EXTENDS FB\_Base

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
AlarmAbsoluteHigh	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one zone) has exceeded the absolute maximum temperature.
AlarmAbsoluteLow	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one zone) has fallen below the absolute temperature minimum.
AlarmHighHigh	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one zone) has exceeded the HighHigh tolerance.
				Alarms to the tolerance values are only active if the zones are actively controlled.
AlarmHigh	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one zone) has exceeded the High tolerance.
				Alarms to the tolerance values are only active if the zones are actively controlled.
AlarmLow	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one zone) has exceeded the Low tolerance.
				Alarms to the tolerance values are only active if the zones are actively controlled.
AlarmLowLow	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one zone) has exceeded the LowLow tolerance.
				Alarms to the tolerance values are only active if the zones are actively controlled.
AlarmNoResponse	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Temperature value of the group (at least one zone) does not respond to the control.
EnableLimitAlarms	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Exceeding a tolerance value/ limit triggers an alarm.
Fault	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one zone) has an error.
IsActive	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Group (at least one zone) is actively controlled.
IsEnabled	BOOL	Get	FALSE	All zones of the group are enabled.
IsStandby	BOOL	Get	FALSE	All zones of the group are in standby mode.
Zones	REFERENCE TO ARRAY[] OF FB_TempZone	Get	-	Control of the individual zones

### 🔹 Methods

Name	Description
Enable()	Enables all zones of the group on the PLC side.
Force()	Forces all zones of the group to heating/cooling 100%.

## Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TempGroup	Standard interface on FB_TempGroup

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

## 8.3.7 FB\_TempGroupHmi

### Class is 'obsolete'

This class is marked as obsolete and should not be used anymore!

#### Alternative: FB\_TemperatureGroupHmi [ 60]

#### Original version:



HMI parallel class to the FB\_TempGroup class.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TempGroupHmi EXTENDS FB\_BaseMdHmi

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
CountLinkedZones	INT	Get, Set	0	Number of assigned zones via the 'Link()' methods of the FB_TempCtrl
DoTune	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Starts tuning of all active zones of the group.
Enable <sup>1</sup>	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Releases the zones through the HMI.
GroupIndex	INT	Get	0	Index of the group in the FB_TempCtrlHmi array
GroupName	STRING	Get	c c	Temperature group name
OpModeActive <sup>2</sup>	REFERENCE TO FB_TempGroupOpMod eHmi	Get	-	Interface for active switching of a temperature group
OpModeStandby <sup>2</sup>	REFERENCE TO FB_TempGroupOpMod eHmi	Get	-	Interface for the standby circuit of the temperature group
TuningActive	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Tuning of at least one zone is active.
TuningDone	BOOL	Get	FALSE	The tuning of the group is completed.
Zones	REFERENCE TO ARRAY[] OF FB TempZoneHmi	Get	-	Interface to the individual zones of a group

<sup>1</sup> Only in OpMode 'Simple'

<sup>2</sup> Only in OpMode 'Standard'

#### Methods

Name	Description
SetZoneData()	[INTERNAL] Connects the temperature zones of a group with the machine data.

### Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TempGroupHmi	Standard interface on FB_TempGroupHmi

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

## 8.3.8 FB\_TempGroupOpModeHmi

## Class is 'obsolete'

This class is marked as <code>obsolete</code> and should not be used anymore!

Alternative: - (integrated in <u>FB\_TemperatureGroupHmi [) 60]</u>)

1

# BECKHOFF

### Original version:



Class for controlling the temperature operation mode (in FB\_TempCtrl OpMode "Standard").

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TempGroupOpModeHmi

### Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
Off	BOOL	Get, Set	TRUE	Switches the temperature group off.
On	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Switches the temperature group on.
Timed	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Switches the temperature group to a time-based switch- on.

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

## 8.3.9 FB\_TempZone

#### Class is 'obsolete'

This class is marked as <code>obsolete</code> and should not be used anymore!

Alternative: <u>FB TempChannel [ 64]</u>

#### **Original version:**

FB\_TempZone

Class for single control of a temperature zone.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION\_BLOCK FB\_TempZone EXTENDS FB\_Base

## Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
AlarmAbsoluteHigh	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Zone has exceeded the absolute maximum temperature.
AlarmAbsoluteLow	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Zone has fallen below the absolute temperature minimum.
AlarmHighHigh	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Zone has exceeded the HighHigh tolerance.
				Alarms to the tolerance values are only active when the zone is actively controlled.
AlarmHigh	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Zone has exceeded the high tolerance.
				Alarms to the tolerance values are only active when the zone is actively controlled.
AlarmLow	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Zone has exceeded the low tolerance.
				Alarms to the tolerance values are only active when the zone is actively controlled.
AlarmLowLow	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Zone has exceeded the LowLow tolerance.
				Alarms to the tolerance values are only active when the zone is actively controlled.
AlarmNoResponse	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Temperature value of the zone does not respond to the control.
EnableLimitAlarms	BOOL	Get, Set	FALSE	Exceeding a tolerance value/ limit triggers an alarm.
IsLinked	BOOL	Get	FALSE	Zone is connected to a group.

## Interfaces

Туре	Description
I_TempZone	Standard interface on FB_TempZone

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

## 8.3.10 FB\_TempZoneHmi

## Class is 'obsolete'

This class is marked as <code>obsolete</code> and should not be used anymore!

Alternative: <u>FB TempChannelBase [) 63]</u>

1

#### Original version:



Access class for a single temperature zone via the HMI.

#### Syntax:

FUNCTION BLOCK FB TempZoneHmi

### Properties

Name	Туре	Access	Initial value	Description
Index	INT	Get, Set	0	References a PlasticApplication zone to a TF8540 zone.

#### Class contains significantly more properties than listed

The properties of the FB\_TempZoneHmi class overlap with the TF8540 Global Variables aaaPfwTempToHmi, aaaPfwTempMparamFromHmi and aaaPfwTempPparamFromHmi. For more information on overlapping features, it is recommended to use the TF8540 documentation.

#### Requirements

Development environ- ment	Target platform	PLC libraries to include
TwinCAT v3.1.4024.35	PC or CX (x64, x86)	Tc3_PlasticBaseApplication (>= v3.12.5.0)

More Information: www.beckhoff.com/en-us/products/automation/twincat/tfxxxxtwincat-3-functions/tf8xxx-industry-specific

Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG Hülshorstweg 20 33415 Verl Germany Phone: +49 5246 9630 info@beckhoff.com www.beckhoff.com

